

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

Nº 4 2019

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

Scientific journal

№ 4 2019

ISSN 2414-2344

Editor-in-chief Maier Erika, Germany, Doctor of Philology

International editorial board

Abdulkasimov Ali, Uzbekistan, Doctor of Geography
Abdulkasimov Ali, Uzbekistan, Doctor of Geography
Adieva Aynura Abduzhalalovna, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Arabaev Cholponkul Isaevich, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Law
Barlybaeva Saule Hatiyatovna, Kazakhstan, Doctor of History
Busch Petra, Austria, Doctor of Economics
Cherniavska Olena, Ukraine, Doctor of Economics
Garagonich Vasily Vasilyevich, Ukraine, Doctor of History
Jansarayeva Rima, Kazakhstan, Doctor of Law
Karabalaeva Gulmira, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Education
Kvinikadze Giorgi, Georgia, Doctor of Geographical Sciences
Kiseleva Anna Alexandrovna, Russia, Ph.D. of Political Sciences
Khoutyz Zaur, Russia, Doctor of Economics
Kocherbaeva Aynura Anatolevna, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Konstantinova Slavka, Bulgaria, Doctor of History

Lewicka Jolanta, Poland, Doctor of Psychology
Massaro Alessandro, Italy, Doctor of Philosophy
Marianna A. Balasarian, Georgia, Doctor of Philology
Meymanov Bakyt Kattoevich, Kyrgyzstan, Doctor of Economics
Serebryakova Yulia Vadimovna, Russia, Ph.D. of Cultural Science
Shugurov Mark, Russia, Doctor of Philosophical Sciences
Suleymanova Rima, Russia, Doctor of History
Fazekas Alajos, Hungary, Doctor of Law

Proofreading Kristin Theissen

Cover design Andreas Vogel

Additional design Stephan Friedman

Editorial office Premier Publishing s.r.o. Praha 8
– Karlín, Lyčkovo nám. 508/7, PSČ 18600

E-mail: pub@ppublishing.org

Homepage: ppublishing.org

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences is an international, German/English/Russian language, peer-reviewed journal. It is published bimonthly with circulation of 1000 copies.

The decisive criterion for accepting a manuscript for publication is scientific quality. All research articles published in this journal have undergone a rigorous peer review. Based on initial screening by the editors, each paper is anonymized and reviewed by at least two anonymous referees. Recommending the articles for publishing, the reviewers confirm that in their opinion the submitted article contains important or new scientific results.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Instructions for authors

Full instructions for manuscript preparation and submission can be found through the Premier Publishing s.r.o. home page at: <http://www.ppublishing.org>.

Material disclaimer

The opinions expressed in the conference proceedings do not necessarily reflect those of the Premier Publishing s.r.o., the editor, the editorial board, or the organization to which the authors are affiliated.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Included to the open access repositories:



INDEX COPERNICUS INTERNATIONAL The journal has Index Copernicus Value (ICV) 64.80 for 2016.

GIF® GLOBAL IMPACT FACTOR The journal has the GIF impact factor .211 for 2017.

© Premier Publishing s.r.o.

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of the Publisher.

Typeset in Berling by Ziegler Buchdruckerei, Linz, Austria.

Printed by Premier Publishing s.r.o., Vienna, Austria on acid-free paper.

Section 1. Journalism

Dr. Sc. Resul Sinani,
Dean and Professor of Mass Communication Faculty
AAB College, Prishtinë
E-mail: resul.sinani@aab-edu.net

Besian Beha,
Student of Master
Mass Communication and Journalism,
AAB College, Prishtinë
E-mail: besian.beha@hotmail.com

REPORTING IN DAILY PAPERS IN KOSOVO ON LOCAL AND INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL EVENTS

Abstract. This paper presents the results of the survey on the amount of reporting on local cultural events in relation to the international ones, as well as comparing the flow of this reporting among newspapers taken as a case study: ‘*Koha Ditore*’, ‘*Zëri*’ and ‘*Kosova Sot*’. According to research in different countries, reporting on international cultural events prevails in relation to local ones. The results of this research show that the reporting situation is almost the same with other daily newspapers in Kosovo.

Keywords: newspaper, press, reporting, culture, cultural events.

Introduction

Reporting on cultural events made by newspapers tends to lead to reporting on international cultural events, whereas local cultural events find it difficult to become part of newspapers. In Kosovo such an event in daily newspapers, is done for objective reasons and because of the cheaper cost, as they can easily be downloaded from the internet, and only the translation is needed, while as per reporting on local cultural events on daily papers there should however be a journalist engaged in order of following the story. In such a situation, this research aims to find out how much it is reported on local cultural events in relation to the international ones., three daily newspapers have been chosen as a case study, which in

the research period have still had the printed version and have not been using completely online version: ‘*Koha Ditore*’, ‘*Zëri*’ and ‘*Kosova Sot*’ (newspapers that make up the majority of the four newspapers which are published in the printed version and which have not past to *online version* yet). The article is empirical research that brings data through *content analysis* from five numbers out of three newspapers over a full week. The five issues of the newspaper ‘*Koha Ditore*’ have been analyzed between 24 and 28 December 2018, while the newspapers ‘*Zëri*’ and ‘*Kosova Sot*’ have been researched from 7 January to 11 January 2019. Initially general statistics have been taken for the number of articles on local and international cultural events. Each newspaper were then

watched and analyzed in details separately. Concerning the type of cultural events, they are analyzed in four main areas: music, film, theater and literature. In the research the main focus will be on the number of items, not counting the number of pages of the newspaper, because they are often covered with different photos that occupy the largest space.

Literature review

Globalization as a form of international exchange of goods, persons and ideas is undoubtedly reflected in cultural exchanges as well as in media products exchanges. Cultural globalization, which means increasing international expansion, exchange and variety of cultural goods and media products – is the most notable manifestation of globalization in everyday life, note Crane et. al. [1, 1–33]. In terms of international cultural exchange, in line with the increase of this exchange, journalistic attention to arts and culture is more internationally oriented [2, 1–33]. Janssen et. argue that the scale of coverage given to foreign arts and culture will be linked to how great is the role of central cultural production of a country. A survey of coverage of international news events has also been conducted in Albania. From the study of Rrapo Zguri has come out, that the press there gives a great deal of general news from the world, including cultural themes [3, 1–65]. As far as the daily press in Kosovo is concerned, it has been criticized by various organizations and cultural forums that newspapers remove cultural news in order to get more advertising space. According to the Cultural Forum, this has mitigated the importance of reporting events on culture events by the media, especially when it comes to the enormous development of online media. This report states that the struggle for clicks has increased the coverage of show-bizz, entertainment, and thus has diminished the importance of real cultural events [4, 1–38].

Russ-Mohl also says that when compared with the previous periods, the rubrics of culture today are more “show-bizz offers and entertainment” [5].

Results

In the 15 numbers of three surveyed newspapers, a total of 116 articles on various local and international cultural events were reported during the surveyed period (Table 1). In the newspaper ‘*Koha Ditore*’, from 24 to 28 December, a total of 55 articles on cultural events were published, in the newspaper “*Kosova Sot*”, from 7 to 11 January 36 articles, whereas 25 articles in the newspaper ‘*Zëri*’.

Table 1. – The total number of articles on culture in the three newspapers

<i>‘Koha ditore’</i>	<i>“Kosova sot”</i>	<i>“Zëri”</i>	Total number
55	36	25	116

In the newspaper ‘*Koha Ditore*’, as noted above, on the dates of research, 55 articles of culture were evidenced, most of which are articles on international cultural events, that is 37 articles, while the rest of 18 articles are on local cultural events. In the newspaper ‘*Zëri*’, of the 25 articles published for culture in five days, 16 of them were articles on foreign cultural events, whereas 9 articles were on local events. During the five days of research of the newspaper “*Kosova Sot*”, out of 36 culture news that were published, 25 of them were on international culture, while 11 others on local ones.

Table 2. – Report of articles on international and local cultural events of the newspaper ‘*Koha Ditore*’

Paper	Articles on domestic cultural events	Articles on International cultural events
<i>“Koha ditore”</i>	18	36
<i>“Zëri”</i>	9	16
<i>“Kosova Sot”</i>	11	25
Total	38(32.75%)	78(67.25%)

In addition to the number of news on local and foreign culture, in this paper we have also explored the types of cultural events that have been reported. The newspaper ‘*Koha Ditore*’ has mostly reported on music. A total of 25 articles have been related to

singers, various local and international festivals. Following the music in this newspaper, 17 articles have been written on film. Of which 14 of them were the international and 3 were local ones. In the newspaper 'Kosova Sot', there is a balance between the articles on music and film. 17 articles were on music, and 17 on film. In the newspaper 'Zëri', there were more articles on film. In this paper 5 articles are written on film, 7 on music, and 5 on literature.

Tablea 3. – Statistics of articles reported by genres: Music, Film, Theater, Literature

Paper	Music	Film	Theatre	Literature
"Koha ditore"	25	17	3	2
"Zeri"	7	10	3	5
"Kosova Sot"	17	17	0	2

Discussion

From the analysis of the three newspapers that actually constitute the majority of the daily press in Kosovo, we conclude that in general reporting on cultural events is given little space, and much of that space is given to reporting on international cultural events. Unlike the research done by Dutch professors Jansen et. al., where in all papers taken as a sample in Germany, France and the Netherlands, they initially had most of the reporting on local culture,, foreign cultures were represented by 35–45%, in Kosovo newspapers such a figure is greater. The Kosovo daily press gives much more space to articles on international culture, which is 67.25%. Within a day the largest number of news on local culture has only reached 4 (four) articles in the newspaper 'Koha Ditore', whereas the smallest number has been 1 (one) article in the newspaper 'Zëri'. And as per daily number, the number of international cultural events reported in Kosovo newspapers has reached number 10.

Regarding the focus of Kosovo newspapers on culture reporting, the statistics show that film and music are the ones that are mostly followed by journalists. Reporting on music is headed by 49 articles, whereas 44 articles are written in total related to film. These figures also match with the study mentioned in

theoretical support, as in other countries the greatest importance is given to film and music [2, 1–33]. As far as local cultural events are concerned, the newspaper 'Koha Ditore' has reported more about the music festivals in Kosovo, the Philharmony and several concerts for the holidays at the end of the year. There were 4 (four) articles related to Kosovar music, whereas as per film and literature there were 3 (three) articles. Literature was mostly reported by the newspaper 'Zëri'. It has had five articles from various book promotions, the Academy of Sciences, and some articles related to successes of Kosovar writers in Europe. Film and music have also been presented in the newspaper 'Kosova Sot'. There were 5 (five) articles about film, and 6 (six) other articles about music, including some song promotions and a festival in Albania. When we are speaking on the types of cultural events that have been reported in the newspaper 'Kosova Sot' there has been no news for the theater for 5 (five) days, either local or international. Regarding the international theater there was not any report by 'Koha Ditore', while for the local theatre there were two articles. On the other hand from the local cultural events the newspaper 'Zëri', did not write any article on music for five days.

In the survey, 10 items were identified, due to their diversity, they have been placed in the category 'other' and have not been presented in Table 4. The newspaper 'Koha Ditore', taken as an example, during the 5 (five) days analyzed there were two articles related to the building of the Ministry of Culture expected to be moved to Prizren and an article for the Art Gallery. There were such articles in the newspaper 'Zëri', there was one on the exhibition and also another one related to the building of MCYS.

Conclusions

From the analysis of the results of this research we reach the following conclusions: 1) newspapers in Kosovo give the main and largest space to international cultural events than to those local ones; 2) regarding the culture, the newspaper 'Koha Ditore' has reported mostly, and at least newspaper 'Zëri'; 3) film and music are the two rubrics that have greater

coverage in Kosovo newspapers; 4) regarding the domestic and international film and music newspaper 'Koha Ditore' has reported mostly, whereas newspaper

'Zëri has reported on literature; 5) Kosovo newspapers give space to cultural events at least 1 (one) page of the newspaper, and at most 2 (two) pages.

References:

1. Crane Diana, Nobuko Kawashima, and Ken'ichi Kawasaki, eds. 2002. *Global Culture: Media, Arts, Policy, and Globalization*. London and New York: Routledge.
2. Jansen S., Kuipers G., & Verboord M. *Cultural Globalization and Arts Journalism: The International Orientation of Arts and Culture Coverage in Dutch, French, German, and U. S. Newspapers, 1955 to 2005*. Amsterdam: American Sociological Review. 2008. URL:file:///C:/Users/TECHCOM/Downloads/Janssen_Kuipers_Verboord_2008_accepted_manuscript_CulturalGlobalizationand_Arts-Journalism.pdf
3. Zguri R. *Raportimi i çështjeve ndërkombëtare në mediat shqiptare*. Tiranë: Instituti Shqiptar i Medias. 2016. URL:<https://library.fes.de/pdf-files/bueros/albanien/13144.pdf>
4. Luci B. *Media dhe Kultura*. Prishtinë: Fomi kulturor. 2015. URL:http://www.forumikulturor.net/repository/docs/Media_dhe_kultura.pdf
5. Russ Mohl, Stephan. *Gazetaria, K&B*, Tiranë: 2010, perkt. A. Klosi, *Journalismus*, 2003. Stiftung Presse Haus, Frankfurt.

Section 2. History

Jiang Jiahua,
Suffield Academy
E-mail: 20jj@suffieldacademy.org

CONSTANT CONFRONTATION AND NEGOTIATION: THE IMPACT OF TAIWAN ON CHINA-US FOREIGN POLICY IN THE EARLY 1950S

Abstract. As World War II concluded, Taiwan and the Penghu islands were returned to China. However, determining *which* China the islands belonged to posed a problem: Communist China led by Mao Zedong, or the Nationalists led by Chiang Kai-shek? Communist China wanted to annex Taiwan but the United States wanted to keep China separate under its policy of containment. Since the early 1950s, the *Taiwan Issue* has been a defining factor in relations between China and the United States for the leaders of the two countries to consider when making military, diplomatic, and policy decisions. Influenced by the Soviet Union, Great Britain, and the newly established United Nations, the *Taiwan Issue* is best exemplified by the United States' bi-lateral commitment to Taiwan and its leader, Chiang Kai-shek, confirmed by the outbreak of the Korean War in 1950, escalated by the First Taiwan Strait Crisis of 1954, and formalized in the Sino-American Defense Treaty of 1955, which showed just how deep that commitment ran.

Keywords: Sino-US Relationship; Taiwan Issue; Korean War; People's Republic of China vs. Republic of China; Chinese Civil War; First Taiwan Crisis; The United Nations.

At the end of World War II, Japan lay in ruins. It was forced to return territory it had occupied during the conflict, including the island of Taiwan and the Penghu islands. In China, discord was emerging between Nationalist leader Chiang Kai-shek and Communist leader Mao Zedong, who had cooperated to defeat the Japanese. North and South Korea were occupied respectively by the Soviet Union and the United States, and the political and social differences between the two areas grew greater day by day. The United States' policy in East Asia in the immediate postwar period was to quietly support Chiang Kai-shek's Nationalist regime in China while occupying Japan and South Korea. By 1949, however, Taiwan posed distinct geopolitical and military problems for

China and the United States, serving as a place where both confrontation and negotiation took place, as Chiang Kai-shek's Nationalist regime fled to Taiwan after their defeat in the Chinese Civil War. In addition, the island's location, with direct access to Indochina and the Malacca Strait, made it a strategic site for naval bases, which after World War II, the United States was determined would not belong to the Communist nations of China and the Soviet Union. Thus, between 1950 and 1955, the US established a client-state relationship with Taiwan that was mutually advantageous and also made Taiwan a key chess piece in the effort to contain Communism in East Asia [2, 708]. The conflict this created with China – known as “the Taiwan issue” – was the defining factor

in relations between China and the United States, as well as a central consideration for their leaders when making military, diplomatic, and policy decisions. During this sensitive postwar period, influenced by the Soviet Union, Great Britain, and the newly established United Nations, the Taiwan issue is best exemplified by the United States' bi-lateral commitment to Taiwan and its leader, Chiang Kai-shek, confirmed by the outbreak of the Korean War in 1950, escalated by the First Taiwan Strait Crisis of 1954, and formalized in the Sino-American Defense Treaty of 1955, which showed just how deep that commitment ran.

During the Second World War, leaders of the United States had been sketching a blueprint of the post-war world. President Franklin D. Roosevelt hoped that the Sino-US alliance and relationship that had formed during the war against Japan could be kept, so that a stable, united, and pro-US China as one of the "four policemen" of the world, would become an important ally to the US in Asia after the war, keeping it stable. Chiang Kai-shek, the leader of China at the time, expressed his loyalty towards the American leadership in political, economic, and military terms during and after the war [16, 1]. As a result, the US government supported the Nationalist Party led by Chiang and opposed the threat to his leadership posed by the Communist party (CCP) led by Mao Zedong. Despite their alliance, Chiang was a challenging ally to the US and had conflicting views with General Stilwell who was said to have had "one of the most difficult" assignments by any theater commander [5, 137]. "The best outcome of US policy would be to join the Communists to the Nationalists; if this unification did not work, then the US would support the Nationalists to start an anti-Communism civil war.

In a related matter, the Soviets had been occupying Chinese Manchuria since the end of the war. Manchuria was supposed to be returned to the Nationalist government, but the Soviets wanted to use the Communist forces in Manchuria to fight against the pro-US Nationalists, and stayed in the territory. After Stalin's negotiation with the Nationalists, and the

Soviet acquisition of ownership of Japanese industries left in Manchuria, he ordered a lightning withdrawal of troops; this gave the Communist troops nearby a chance to occupy the area before the Nationalists even had a chance to enter. Chiang strongly believed that the US would support him no matter what and denied the Communists' position in Manchuria.

As a result, the Chinese Civil War broke out in 1946. The US naturally supported Chiang's government while the Soviets gave much military assistance to the Communists. Upon Mao Zedong's invasion of Xinjiang, which borders Mongolia and Soviet Central Asia, Stalin provided the CCP with transportation, military supplies, and food [7]. The relationship between the USSR and the Chinese Communist Party was strengthened by the publication of the Truman Doctrine in 1947, which aimed to contain Soviet expansion, and the Marshall Plan in 1948 which exerted US influence through the rebuilding of Western Europe. The Communist Party held the idea of "start new" and "clean up the house before inviting guests [16, 7]," which meant that the Communists would reject any past relationship that the Nationalists built with other countries and would build the relationship again on a new basis of mutual respect and equality. As a result, under the policy, Communist China had no diplomatic relations with the United States until 1979.

On October 1, 1949, the People's Republic of China was officially founded, while Chiang Kai-shek and the Nationalists retreated to Taiwan. Mao proposed the "Lean to one side" policy, stating that Communist China would stand in the Socialist camp led by the USSR [16, 8]. Mao Zedong, on behalf of the Chinese government, announced that "[o]ur government is willing to establish a diplomatic relationship with any foreign government that is willing to follow the principles of equality, mutual benefit, mutual respect of territorial sovereignty, etc [25, 3]." The Soviet Union immediately recognized the independence of the New China on the following day. Other Socialist countries followed. The United States, however, did not quickly recognize Communist China. Hostility

towards the USSR inevitably stopped the US from building a relationship with Communist China. Although as recently as 1945, the US had attempted to negotiate a settlement to China's Civil War [15], Dean Acheson, the Secretary of State under President Truman, informed the Senate Foreign Relations Committee that the "fundamental starting point" for American relations with China was that "this Chinese Government is really a tool of Russian Imperialism in China [12, 30]." As a result of the Cold War, not only did the United States reject the establishment of Communist China, but it also tried to prevent other non-Communist nations from acknowledging China's legitimacy. However, Asian countries such as Pakistan, Afghanistan, India and Indonesia recognized Communist China, as did Western countries such as Great Britain, Denmark, Finland, Sweden and Switzerland. Meanwhile, although the US, however, did not accept Communist China and maintained diplomatic relations with Taiwan. As a result, the "clean the house" policy of Mao Zedong called for many American diplomats to leave China, straining further relations between the two countries.

Mao Zedong never stopped planning to annex Taiwan, not least for the same geostrategic reasons that had drawn the Americans to the island. For many Chinese, it was almost impossible not to invade Taiwan. Mao's Chinese People's Liberation Army was even practicing landing operations along the Fujian coast, directly across the Taiwan Strait. The situation changed, however, in June, 1950, when Communist North Korea, backed by the Soviets, invaded South Korea, supported by the US. The start of the Korean War signaled that the Cold War was now underway. On June 27, President Harry S. Truman stated publicly that "the occupation of Formosa (now Taiwan) [Formosa is the old name for Taiwan and is widely used in the primary source. In the paper, "Formosa" is used if quoting a primary source. Otherwise, "Taiwan" is used] by Communist forces would be a direct threat to the security of the Pacific area and to United States forces performing their lawful and necessary

functions in that area [22, 492]." As a result, the president, advised by Secretary of State Dean Acheson [3, 408], he "ordered the 7th Fleet to prevent any attack on Formosa [22, 492]," which simultaneously stopped the Chinese Liberation Army from invading Taiwan, and Taiwan from invading the mainland.

The Taiwanese was seeking to strengthen its alliance with the US, and on June 29, 1950, Chiang declared he was willing to send 33,000 troops to South Korea to help the Americans, but the US rejected the offer, because it did not want to escalate the Korean War in the first few months of the entrance of United Nations (UN) troops [16, 135]. Neither was the United States interested in promising to fight the Chinese Communists together with Chiang, which might have included an invasion of the mainland; the United States instead preferred to keep China split. Taiwan also asked the US to protect coastal islands under its control including Lema Island off Canton (now Guangzhou), Kinmen Island off Amoy (now Xiamen), Matsu Island near Foochow (now Fuzhou), and Tachen Island off Chekiang (now Zhejiang) Province. Chiang's government even proposed to mobilize against the mainland with American help. The US Joint Chiefs of Staff, though, rejected the request, stating that US forces based in Taiwan (Formosa) and Penghu (Pescadores) would neither interfere in the Taiwanese government's defense of the islands, nor support the operation to attack mainland China [17, 379–380]. The response implied that the attitude of United States, was to both protect and contain Taiwan, and thus maintain the two-China status quo.

On July 19, 1950, President Truman stated the US position in terms of the peace in the Taiwan Straits. He said, "With peace reestablished, even the most complex political questions are susceptible of solution [23, 476–477]." According to the statement, the US would not help Chiang go on the offensive against the mainland, but it would help him defend Taiwan if the mainland tried to annex the island. In reality, though, the US was fully backing the Taiwanese government in numerous ways. For example, under the China Aid

Act, Taiwan had been receiving approximately \$125 million in grants a year since 1948. The US had also been supporting the buildup of Taiwan's arsenal. On July 27, 1950 at a meeting of the National Security Council, Truman decided to send a survey team to Taiwan to estimate Chiang's military needs [23, 477]. In addition, Taiwan continued to have ordinary access to the commercial arms market in the United States [17, 445]. US strategy, then, was the rapid development of Taiwan, and thus the containment of Communist forces, rather than direct engagement with China. The difficulty was accomplishing this without Mao's knowledge, because he could have used it as a pretext to invade Taiwan. General MacArthur, however, did not follow the US plan.

When General MacArthur was still leading the United Nations (UN) forces in Korea into battle, he paid an unauthorized visit to Formosa on July 31. Washington was startled to read about it in the press the following morning [3, 422]. According to President Truman's daughter, the president was in a "wrath [23, 477]." General MacArthur not only caused a turbulence in the newspapers, but he also sent out an erroneous signal to Chiang. Chiang declared, "now that we can again work closely together our old comrade in arms," in support of MacArthur's actions [3, 422]. MacArthur responded by assuring Chiang that there would be "effective military coordination between the Chinese and American Forces [3, 422]." The message that MacArthur sent was decidedly unhelpful. First, it was contrary to the idea of the neutralization of Taiwan. Second, Chinese Communists would interpret it as a war signal. And third, the US would be condemned for its attempt to interfere with regional peace. MacArthur's visit, from every strategic standpoint, put the United States at a disadvantage.

General MacArthur may not have been an effective politician, but he was unquestionably a great soldier. He, more than anyone else, understood the strategic importance of Taiwan. He said that Formosa could be compared to an unsinkable aircraft carrier, an ideally located submarine tender, that would

threaten the American forces on Okinawa and in the Philippines. Also, he attacked the advocates of just defending Taiwan geographically as an island, stating that they did not understand the aggressive, resolute and dynamic Oriental mentality [3, 423]. In 1950, MacArthur included the latter statement into the public message he sent to the annual convention of the Veterans of Foreign Wars. Such a public statement contradicting American policy was intolerable for the US government. On August 26, 1950, Secretary of Defense, Louis Johnson, sent the following message to General MacArthur as the response from the White House: "The President of United States directs that you withdraw your message for National Encampment of Veterans of Foreign Wars, because various features with respect to Formosa are in conflict with the policy of United States and its position in the United Nations." The mistake that MacArthur made was amended, but the public pressure made it even less possible for the US government to directly or indirectly help Chiang militarily.

The support of the United States for the Taiwanese government created controversy all over the world. Great Britain and many countries of the British Commonwealth supported the legitimacy of Communist China's government. One example of how this played out was the Treaty of San Francisco, a peace treaty with Japan that was drafted by the Allies and enacted on April 28, 1952. Great Britain and its followers supported bringing the People's Republic of China to the negotiation table, but the United States, expectedly, supported the Taiwan Nationalist government. As a result of the negotiation stalemate, both Communist China and the Taiwanese government left out of the negotiations. Neither government was satisfied with the decision. Taiwan stated that it had the right to sign the peace treaty with Japan like any other Allied country [16, 139]. And undeniably, most large-scale battles against the Japanese in China were fought by Nationalists soldiers, with the Nationalists experiencing large-scale casualties. It was reasonable for Chiang to feel unfairly treated

over being excluded from the meeting. However, if Taiwan was included, Taiwan would automatically be recognized as the only legitimate government of China, and a conflict would most likely have ensued.

The People's Republic of China also felt that it was unfair to be excluded. The foreign minister, Chou Enlai, stated: "Any preparation, drafting, and signing of a peace treaty to Japan would be treated as illegal by the government of the People's Republic of China, regardless of its content and result, without the participation of the People's Republic of China, and, as a result, the treaty would be invalid [4, 171]." To Communist China, it was important to be invited to San Francisco because the new government was eager to be recognized as an important member of the world, and the Communists hoped that their contributions in World War II would be recognized. Although both governments held grudges, the treaty got drafted and signed without any representation of China. In the treaty, "Japan renounced all rights, title and claim to Formosa and the Pescadores [1]." Although it may seem like the treaty merely stated that Japan would give up Taiwan and Penghu, it actually implied that the islands' official jurisdiction over the islands was undecided. It did not state in the treaty that the islands would be returned to the People's Republic of China or to the Republic of China. The Treaty of San Francisco instead created a legal foundation to support that the position that Taiwan's political status remained undetermined, which had been Truman's position at the outbreak of the Korean War. "The determination of the future status of Formosa must await the restoration of security in the Pacific." Under these conditions, the US could play Taiwan off against mainland China more effectively, depending on whether the mainland was acting peacefully or aggressively.

Prior to the Treaty of San Francisco, in October 1950, the entrance of Chinese troops into the Korean War in October 1950 dramatically changed US-China relations and deepened the commitment of the United States to Taiwan. That October, Mao

ordered 250,000 troops from the People's Volunteer Army to cross the Yalu River and directly confront American troops in North Korea. The entry of Chinese forces put stress on General MacArthur, who declared, "We face an entirely new war [11, 816]." After the "end-the-war" offensive failed, he found himself not able to win the war after the "end-the-war" offensive failed. MacArthur called for reinforcements. He wished to accept the offer of troops from Chiang, and wanted a blockade of China [11, 816–817]. Once again, though, MacArthur did not get what he asked for. Meanwhile, under Mao's leadership, there was nothing to lose for the Communists; Mao could empty his arsenal of every single bullet. And the US could not invade China and risk millions of casualties. The inability to cut the support line of the Chinese troops in the end made MacArthur's situation untenable. Even Dean Acheson said, "[W]e can't defeat the Chinese in Korea [11, 817]."

Although the Sino-US relationship worsened as a result of the Korean War, the Taiwan Issue was a great diversion. A sizeable amount of Mao's Chinese People's Liberation Army (CPLA) was in North Korea instead of on the Fujian Coast, so the United States could worry less about a direct invasion from China, at least until the war in Korea ended. And compared to Korea, the Taiwan issue was indeed intended to deter an all-out war as neither the Chinese nor the Americans had a significant strategic advantage over the other, and were restricting both in their military actions. Americans also did not want to risk going to war with the USSR, while the Chinese did not want to directly fight the American navy and air-force. In Korea, however, the war was already active, and any confrontation would be a proxy war, not fought on Chinese or American soil. Both countries had leeway in Korea. The Chinese were only seeking to defend their own territory, and pushing the UN forces to the 38th parallel was sufficient. For the US, ending the war at the 38th parallel also successfully contained the spread of the Communism. As a result, both China and the US did not have to fight to the death in Korea,

and the entrance of the CPLA into the war decreased the level of conflict in the Taiwan Strait. According to later analysis by the United States government, the Korean War may have stopped Communist China's intended invasion to Taiwan [19, 566].

Conflict in Taiwan calmed down as the Chinese entered the Korean War, although Chiang was still asking for assistance from the United States to help protect Taiwan and other islands under the Nationalists' control. The US policy towards Taiwan did not change much until the war was over. The United States kept defending Taiwan and Penghu with the Seventh Fleet and other military forces in the area, along with having military advisors in Taiwan. However, the United States did not choose to test Mao's baseline; no US forces were helping defend the small islands under Chiang's control that were close to the Chinese coast. Although both countries kept an eye on each other across the Taiwan Strait, neither country initiated the first move to incite war, at least not until the Korean War was over.

As the Korean War ended in 1953, the People's Republic of China grew stronger than ever; it became impossible for Taiwan to launch an attack against the mainland. In fact, the very existence of Taiwan was threatened if the US did not help Chiang, and the help of the United States became necessary for Taiwan. However, Chiang never stopped his propaganda in Taiwan, continuing to declare that he would invade the mainland. Taiwan's government was eager to sign a mutual defense treaty with the United States to secure its international position and its safety from Communist China, a treaty like the ones that the US had signed with Japan, the Philippines, Australia, and New Zealand [16, 142]. However, the US rejected Chiang's requests several times until the 1955 bilateral Sino-American Defense Treaty.

One of the main disagreements between Taiwan and the US was the defense area. Taiwan wanted the US to help defend Taiwan and Penghu, along with the small islands that were occupied by the Nationalists' army. However, the US hoped to include un-

der its protection only Taiwan and Penghu islands under its protection. Another concern the US had was that it did not want to get involved in a war if Chiang suddenly decided to attack the mainland. To eliminate some of the concerns of the US, on July 8, 1954 Chiang agreed that "[h]e would seek the prior agreement of the United States before undertaking any important military action [19, 491]."

On July 23, 1954, the most influential newspaper in Communist China, People's Daily, published an editorial entitled "We Must Liberate Taiwan [The editorial of Communist China was mentioned in such a great number of different official or unofficial documents that it could be considered as a common knowledge, but the original document is not available to public right now]." Many posters supporting the liberation of Taiwan were printed and distributed as well. And Mao made "liberating Taiwan" as his top goal. The propaganda campaign was so vast that the United States government noticed the threat and warning [19, 565]. All the signs on both sides of the Taiwan Strait showed that the intensity of the conflict was rising. Taiwan kept seeking a US alliance, which put the Communist government on edge. Communist China's military activities, on the other hand, strengthened Taiwan's determination.

The Southeast Asia Treaty served as the tipping point. On September 2, 1954, John F. Dulles, the Secretary of State under President Eisenhower, arrived in Manila in the Philippines to sign the treaty along with other countries as Great Britain, France, Australia, and New Zealand. On the following day, September 3, CPLA in Fujian started the bombardment of Kinmen. More than 5,000 shells were fired. The Nationalist army fired back, and started bombing Dadeng, Xiamen on September 6, and sent ships to attack Wuyu and Baishi Barquette on the 9th. Notably, during the first shelling of Kinmen, two Americans in uniform were killed [6, 459]. Thus, the First Taiwan Strait Crisis broke out.

The responses available to the US were limited, however, and an aggressive military response could

be exploited by China. Historically, in some cases as a military actor, the United States has launched a war when American troops or civilians are killed, as exemplified by the entrance of the United States into the Mexican-American War, the Spanish-American War, and World War II. With consideration to this pattern when the US is provoked, primary analysis of the US government indicates that China was likely to test US intentions and increase their level of military activities if it encountered no appreciable US counteraction [19, 568]. "Enter or not" became an important decision for the US, as the analysis of the Department of State's report showed:

"The Chinese Communists will also attempt to take advantage of any involvement of US forces in incidents in the area so as to provide a source of propaganda material for further vilification of the US. The Communists will accompany these activities with a continued propaganda and diplomatic offensive designed to irritate US-allied relations and diminish prospects of an anti-Communist coalition in Asia, enhance the prestige of the Chinese Communists among Asian nations, and bring about a deterioration of the US position in Asia [19, 568]."

According to the report, the United States would be helping Communist China's campaign indirectly, and the involvement would make the US a bad ally. Dulles mentioned that the British feared atomic war and would not consider the reason for the action of the US to be justified [19, 619]. Dulles also stated that if the US engaged in military conflict, they would be condemned by the Communist Chinese and the rest of the world, as well as a substantial part of the American public [19, 619]. The situation was more complicated because the United States would have to attack mainland China if it wanted to keep Kinmen, according to Arthur Radford, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff [16, 148]. If that was the case, however, the decision could not be made solely by the President. Such military action would need approval from Congress, and conflict would be imminent. A war was too risky for the United States

because, as always, the USSR was a potential military ally of Communist China.

However, the US could not just be seen handing over these islands to China. As the situation in Europe was almost stable at that time, the islands in Asia were the focus of the Cold War. While the government was wrestling with the dilemma in the National Security Council, Dulles proposed a brilliant idea. He suggested that the United States to "take [the action of Communist China] to the UN as an incipient aggression [19, 619]." Also, Dulles noticed that the main argument Communist China used against any foreign intervention was that the Taiwan Strait Crisis was a domestic affair, not even a civil war; but he was confident that "[t]he fact that the Communists would claim that [the event] was a civil war would not be effective, since they made the same claim in Korea, and all the other UN nations disagreed [19, 619]." Apparently, Dulles' idea was to replicate what the US did in Korea. Thus far, around the disputed islands, the US had been acting alone; none of its allies had supported it. However, if the support of the allies came with a resolution like that in the Korean War, the actions of the US in the island areas could be justified. With UN support, the US could be much less concerned about public opinions, both international and domestic.

During the First Taiwan Strait Crisis, the Eisenhower Administration considered many options, ranging from convincing Chiang to give up the islands to employing nuclear weapons against the mainland. However, before any decisions were made, the Afro-Asian Conference took place in Bandung, Indonesia in April 1955 [14]. Chou Enlai, Communist China's foreign minister, proposed the spirit of "seeking common ground whilst reserving differences [4,466]," and expressed a willingness to negotiate with the US on the Taiwan issue. In September 1955, the United States and Communist China further discussed the issue in Geneva and committed to preventing further conflicts [14]. The First Taiwan Strait Crisis gradually came to a conclusion.

Despite all of the conflict generated by the Taiwan issue up until 1955, the United States never directly fired a bullet at mainland China. There were several strategic reasons for this. First, one of the most important differences between the pre- and postwar worlds was the existence of the United Nations. Although the US played a major role in the establishment of the UN, the Soviet Union was also a UN charter country and Security Council member. To avoid worldwide condemnation in light of this new postwar balance of power, the US limited its military movements. This strategy was also intended to deprive the Communists of ammunition with which to label the US as an evil power that meddled in the civil war of another country and stoked a World War III. Second, if the US could not engage in direct military force in China because of such considerations. Also, if the US invaded the mainland, Mao might enlist the help of the Soviets. Third, US officials needed to consider public opinion as well as the expense and troop levels involved, before undertaking any large-scale military actions. On the other hand, Mao controlled the government, the military, and even the mind of people, so he could act more quickly and decisively than the American leaders. Now in the early throes of the Cold War with the Soviet Union, the US had too much to lose by going to war with China.

During the First Taiwan Strait Crisis, the relationship between Communist China and the US was deadlocked. Obviously, Communist China could not retreat on the Taiwan issue. As a result, Communist China and the United States wrestled over this issue for years. "One China" was what the Communists had to protect, and the US needed to limit and contain Communism to mainland China. Relations could have worked out peacefully, but the US wanted to keep as much land away from the Com-

munists as possible, and Communist China, led by leaders who had survived through the fourteen years of war with the Japanese, certainly aimed to annex Taiwan. Taiwan was the place where both countries could test their opponent's bottom line for negotiation to maximize their gains. There was no winner in the game, but Taiwan certainly proved its geopolitical importance to the whole world as it caused both constant confrontation and mediation between two of the most powerful countries in the world.

Since 1949, the importance of Taiwan in the competition between the United States and China has been undeniable. From the struggle for control over the islands along the coast of mainland China to the status of Taiwan in the world's geopolitical power structure, the US and China have been carefully making their moves in the Taiwan Strait since the end of World War II. The outbreak of the Korean War escalated tensions around the issue, and the First Taiwan Strait Crisis marked the most dangerous point in the conflict. The driving force behind American policy was containment while the end goal of Communist China was annexation. Out of these conflicting goals was born a long-term dispute that, for better or worse, has defined US-China relations to this day. Countries including the Soviet Union and Great Britain as well as the establishment of the United Nations influenced the policies of both countries. However, it is critical to examine the reason why a small island has deeply affected the policies of two of the biggest countries in the world. Most recently, Taiwan's elections have been the focus of attention by many countries. The United States military remains active in the area. And China has been putting pressure on Taiwan towards the "One-China Policy". The Taiwan issue persists and continues to be a critical dispute in the world today.

References:

1. 49 Countries, signed. Treaty of Peace with Japan. San Francisco, 1951. URL:<https://treaties.un.org/doc/publication/unts/volume%20136/volume-136-i-1832-english.pdf>.
2. Accinelli Robert. Crisis and Commitment. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1996.

3. Acheson Dean. *Present at the Creation: My Years in the State Department.*— New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1969.
4. CCCPC Party Literature Research Office., ed. *A Chronicle of Chou Enlai.* Beijing: Central Literature Publishing House, 1997. URL:https://www.wxyjs.org.cn/bycg_581/npnbjzhz/201210/t20121025_114461.htm.
5. Corneise Alfred E. *The United States Army in China, 1900–1938: A History of the 9th, 14th, 15th and 31st Regiments in the East.* Jefferson, North Carolina: McFarland & Company, Inc., 2015. URL:<https://books.google.com/books?id=jUojCgAAQBAJ&dq=one+of+the+most+difficult+assignments+by+any+the+ater+commander>.
6. Eisenhower Dwight D. *Mandate for Change.* Garden City,— New York: Doubleday & Company, 1963.
7. Kraus Charles. “How Stalin Elevated the Chinese Communist Party to Power in Xinjiang in 1949.” *Wilson Center*, 2018. URL:<https://www.wilsoncenter.org/blog-post/how-stalin-elevated-the-chinese-communist-party-to-power-xinjiang-1949>.
8. Li Qing. *A Record of Personal Experience in Establishing a Diplomatic Relationship between China and the US.* Hefei: Huangshan Publishing House, 2015. 9 p.
9. Liu Fuming. *On America: A Response to Kissinger’s “On China”.* Beijing: Beijing People’s Publishing House, 2017. 3 p.
10. Mazo Earl and Stephen Hess. *Nixon: A Political Portrait.*— New York: Harper & Row, 1968.
11. Mc Cullough David. *Truman.*— New York: Simon & Schuster, 1992.
12. Mc Lean David. “American Nationalism, the China Myth, and the Truman Doctrine: The Question of Accommodation with Peking, 1949–50.” *Diplomatic History.*— Vol. 10.— No. 1. winter 1986: 25–42. URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24911679>.
13. Nixon Richard. *Richard Nixon In the Arena: A Memoir of Victory, Defeat, and Renewal.* New York: Simon & Schuster, 1990.
14. Office of the Historian. “The Taiwan Straits Crises: 1954–55 and 1958.” *Office of the Historian.* URL: <https://history.state.gov/milestones/1953–1960/taiwan-strait-crises>.
15. Office of the Historian. “United States Relations with China: Boxer Uprising to Cold War (1900–1949).” *U. S. Department of State Archive*, 2009. URL:<https://2001–2009.state.gov/r/pa/ho/pubs/fs/90689.htm>.
16. Tao Wenzhao. *The History of China-US Relationship.* Shanghai: Shanghai People’s Publishing House, 2004.
17. The U. S. Department of State., ed. *Foreign relations of the United States, 1950. East Asia and the Pacific.* Government Printing Office, 1977. URL:<http://digicoll.library.wisc.edu/cgi-bin/FRUS/FRUS-idx?id=FRUS.FRUS1950v06>.
18. The U. S. Department of State., ed. *Foreign relations of the United States, 1955–1957. China.* Government Printing Office, 1986. URL:<http://digital.library.wisc.edu/1711.dl/FRUS.FRUS195557v02>.
19. The U. S. Department of State., ed. *Foreign relations of the United States, 1952–1954. China and Japan.* Government Printing Office, 1985. URL:<http://digicoll.library.wisc.edu/cgi-bin/FRUS/FRUS-idx?type=header&id=FRUS.FRUS195254v14p1&isize=M>.
20. Truman Harry S. and Dean Acheson. *Affection and Trust: The Personal Correspondence of Harry S. Truman and Dean Acheson, 1953–1971.*— New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2010.
21. Truman Harry S. *Memoirs by Harry S. Truman, Volume Two, Years of Trial and Hope.* Garden City,— New York: Doubleday & Company, 1969.

22. Truman Harry S. Public Papers of the President of the United States Harry S. Truman Containing the Public Messages, Speeches, and Statements of the President January 1 to December 31, 1950. Washington D. C.: United States Government Printing Office, 1965. URL:<https://quod.lib.umich.edu/p/ppotpus/4729038.1950.001?view=toc>.
23. Truman Margaret, Harry S. Truman. New York: William Morrow & Company, 1973.
24. Wang Tiewa. The Collection of the Agreements of China and Foreign Countries. Beijing: Sanlian Bookstore, 1957. 9 p.
25. World Knowledge Publishing House. The Collection of the Diplomatic Documents of the People's Republic of China Volume I–IV. Beijing: World Knowledge Publishing House, 1958.
26. Yan Xiaoping. The Normalization of China-US Relationship and the Taiwan Issue. Beijing: Social Sciences Academic Press, 2017.

*Zvonkova Galina Leonidovna,
cand. is Sciences, senior research fellow GA
“IRSTPHS name of G.M. Dobrova National Academy
of Sciences of Ukraine”
E-mail: zvonkova@ukr.net*

CHERNOBYL NUCLEAR POWER PLANT: FRAGMENTS OF HISTORY (1977–2000)

Abstract. The article deals with the nuclear energy manufacture in Ukrainian. The background and the consequences of the greatest nuclear disaster of the 20th century are pointed out. The article shows how the NAS of Ukraine participated in dealing with the aftermath of Chernobyl's disaster. The article describes how a state plan for deploying several new nuclear power plants in Ukraine was rejected.

Keywords: nuclear energy, reactor, nuclear pollution, academic science, scientific program.

At the beginning of 1986, the Chernobyl nuclear power plant (ChNPP) was the most powerful atomic power station in the Soviet Union. Its construction with a capacity of 4 million kW. started in 1970, in accordance with the Resolution of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the Council of Ministers of the USSR of February 2, 1967. The first power unit of the AES was launched on September 26, 1977. The next three blocks – in 1978, 1981 and 1983 respectively. Due to violation of the rules of service and operation of the reactor on April 26, 1986 during the design tests there was an explosion that completely destroyed the fourth reactor of the station and caused significant pollution of the surrounding area by radioactive substances. This man-made disaster has become the largest in the world's history of nuclear energy, in the number of dead and injured people, in economic loss. About 200,000 people were evacuated from the pollutants from the reactor. Radioactive particles have been polluted by the territory of Ukraine, Belarus, Russia, Sweden, Norway, Finland, Lithuania, Germany, Poland, Czech Republic, Switzerland, Austria, Hungary, Romania, Greece, and Bulgaria. Here radioactive particles with an atom diameter of more than 20 microns fell from a height of 2000 m. In the next 10 days, the radioactive

clouds climbed over a 700-meter high reactor collapse. A few days after the Chernobyl accident, the concentration of cesium-137 in the Finnish coastal waters increased from 100 to 500 times compared to the highest figures observed here in 1974 [1, P. 11].

In order to neutralize the emissions of a destroyed reactor, the potential of academic science was involved. 42 institutions of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR and about 1200 of their employees participated in the liquidation of the accident (of which about 550 – scientists). The main tasks of scientists, researchers and employees have been the salvation of public health; liquidation of the consequences of the accident directly on the ChNPP and in the 30-kilometer zone [2, P. 279]. Work in the ChNPP zone has become a test not only for scientists but also for persuasion regarding the prospects of nuclear power development in Ukraine, expediency of further placement of atomic objects and their exploitation on the territory of Ukraine. By the mid-1980s, nuclear power accounted for over 40% of total electricity production in eight countries around the world, including France, Belgium, Sweden and some Eastern European countries. Nuclear power is characterized by large capital investments and low fuel costs. For controlled nuclear power plants with

low cost, the cost of electricity generation is competitive with other sources. The nominal lifetime of most nuclear reactors is 40 years [3, P. 3].

In the mid-1980s, almost 40% of all Soviet nuclear power reactors (14 out of 35) worked on the territory of Ukraine, Chornobyl, Khmelnytsky, Rivne, Zaporizhzhya, South-Ukrainian NPPs acted. In total capacity of power units the republic occupied the 8th place in the world, 14th – for the production of electricity on them. Most of the stations are built in the basins of the Dnieper and Southern Bug, therefore, in the republic there was a shortage of water resources up to 6 km³ annually. Since the beginning of the 1980s, construction of the Crimean, Odessa, Chigirinskaya NPPs was carried out on its lands. There were problems with ensuring the strength of buildings already in the existing Rivne NPP. At the atomic objects of Ukraine in the late 1980's, annually produced up to 3 million m³ of liquid radioactive waste. IAEA recognized that from the point of view of environmental safety, Ukraine's nuclear energy occupied one of the last places in the world [4, P. 393].

At that time there was a system of monopoly law of the party-state leadership of the Soviet Union on the decision to build nuclear power plants. The scientific potential of the Academy of Sciences of the Ukrainian SSR, the ministries and departments of the republic, were not involved in the development of projects for the construction of nuclear facilities on the territory of the republic. Scientific and design developments were carried out and approved outside of Ukraine. The Academy of Sciences possessed only information on the availability of a program for the construction of nuclear facilities, begun in 1966 on the territory of the republic. In order to develop scientific proposals and security capabilities for the development of nuclear energy, scientists of the institutes of the Academy, on their own initiative, conducted intelligence on its lands, but the structures of the USSR in every way tried to prevent Ukrainian scientists from participating in this work [5, P. 388].

The first power unit of the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant was put into operation in September 1977. The Academy of Sciences of Ukraine denied the expediency of continuing work on the expansion of the Chernobyl power plant located in the upper reaches of the Dnieper (project Chernobyl NPP-2). At that time, at a time of 250–500 km from the nuclear power plant, at that time, nine nuclear power facilities (territories of Ukraine, Russia, Lithuania and Byelorussia). The main attention in the message of the Presidium of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR to the party leadership and the Government of the USSR focused on the hydrobiological, environmental and social aspects of the problem. At the end of 1979, the USSR Ministry of Energy proposed a plan for the continuation of the construction of nuclear facilities on the territory of the republic in 1981–1985. The Academy of Sciences proposed specific measures that were envisaged, that only after the previous implementation of a wide range of scientific research with the participation of Ukrainian scientists, the development of their prognostic estimates of the consequences of the construction and operation of nuclear facilities, careful consideration of all “for” and “against” one can develop a scheme for the placement of nuclear facilities for the next 20–30 years. Support for the position of the Academy by the party-state leadership of Ukraine forced the union authorities to stop the construction of the Odessa and Kharkov APEC, the Crimean NPP and similar in the Donetsk region, on the coast of the Azov Sea, an increase in the number of units in the Khmelnytsky, Rivne and South-Ukrainian nuclear power plants. In November 1981, the Academy of Sciences of Ukraine had clearly identified the negative consequences in the event of extreme situations at nuclear power facilities, in particular the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant [5, p. 388–393].

In March 1986, a group of employees consisting of academicians E. V. Sobotovich, VM Shestopalov and other scholars at a meeting of the Earth Sciences Division on the topic “Estimation of the probability

of disaster at Ukrainian NPPs” predicted an accident in Chernobyl. But the statement was left out of sight. The accident at the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant has become the largest of the 296 accidents that occurred in the world at nuclear facilities and facilities. The accident at the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant has become the largest of the 296 accidents that occurred in the world at nuclear facilities and facilities. The explosion in Chornobyl on April 26, 1986 was estimated as an explosion of more than 500 atomic bombs, similar to those dropped on Hiroshima. The destroyed power unit contaminated the territory over 50 thousand km² in 74 districts of 12 oblasts of Ukraine. They have 2294 settlements. The victims of the Chornobyl catastrophe – 3.2 million people (out of 10 million victims in Russia, Belarus and Ukraine), among them about 1 million children. The magnitude of the spread of the consequences of the accident is significantly reduced [5, P. 4; 8; 12, 375–376, 445].

So, after the accident at the Chornobyl NPP, scientists at the Marine Hydrophysical Institute (MHI) began research on the topic “Investigation of the influence of hydrometeorological, hydrodynamic and geochemical processes on the distribution and migration of radioactive contaminants in water and the driving atmosphere of the northwest part of the Black Sea and the Dnipro water system”. Work was begun on complex measurements of spatial and temporal characteristics of different fields (concentration of radionuclides in seawater, waters of the Dnipro River and the driving atmosphere, water temperature, salinity, velocity of flows, wind speed in the driving atmosphere); estimation of various physical and chemical parameters of the environment on the basis of observation data; modeling of mechanisms for formation of radionuclide concentration fields. At the same time, the development of new and improved existing techniques and equipment was carried out. The first work on the study of radioactive contamination of the black sea atmosphere after the Chernobyl accident occurred during the expedition of the research vessel “Academician Vernadsky” during the period from May 15

to June 3, 1986. Following a route following the ship from the Gibraltar Strait to Sevastopol, 15 samples of aerosols were selected. Later it was organized to observe the content of radioisotopes of cesium in the surface layer of the atmosphere in the settlements of certain regions of the Crimea: in the cities of Alushta, Evpatoria, Kerch, Sevastopol and the villages of Katsiveli, Laspi, Nikolaevka, Frunzenskaya. In Katsiveli, such observations were conducted continuously for three years (1987–1989 years) [6, P. 194].

After the Chernobyl accident, the efforts of scientists at the Institute of Biology of the Southern Seas focused on: the role of living and conservative (sluggish) Black Sea biogeocenoses and the migration of fragmented products; the effects of ionizing radiation on the vital functions of mass organisms of the Black Sea; levels of radioactivity of the Black Sea plankton, benthos and nekton; the use of radioactive indicators to study the accumulation of rare and scattered elements from the environment by mass organisms and soils of the Black Sea. Subsequently, these directions became general in the light of the development of marine hydrobiology. For 1986–1987, 6 marine and 3 land expeditions in the Black, Mediterranean and Aegean regions and the Dnieper-Bug estuary, the mouth of the Danube, were erected on topics related to the consequences of the Chernobyl accident; Chernobyl, Novaya Kakhovka and the Caspian Sea to the Black Sea. All research results were published [7, P. 346, 348]. Work of nuclear physicists of the Institute of Atomic Energy named after. IV Kurchatov, Leningrad and Obninsk research institutes of the FTI of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, the Institute of Nuclear Research of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, which was aimed at the liquidation of the Chernobyl accident, was headed by Academician of the Academy of Sciences of the Soviet Union V. O. Legashov. The main task of the Governmental Disaster Management Commission was to work directly at the station itself and in the adjacent 30-kilometer zone. Beyond that, many acute problems have arisen in the contaminated territories

of Belarus, Ukraine and Russia. The main effects of the blast felt on Ukraine. Radiation contaminated almost a tenth of the territory of a republic with a population of several million people. More than 100 thousand people needed urgent relocation to clean areas. Severe radiation contamination was received by the Kiev reservoir, which became a threat to the inhabitants of Kiev and the entire Dnipro basin. Within a few hours, the Government of Ukraine provided emergency evacuation of 45 thousand inhabitants of the city of Pripyat [2, P. 215].

The first consolidated scientific program of work on the study of radioactive contamination of the natural environment for 1986–1990 was developed by scientists of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR in May 1986 and provided for the improvement of methods and means of monitoring radioactive contamination of the environment; study of changes in the dynamics of radioactive screening and behavior of radionuclides in the natural environment, “hot particles”. On this basis, development was made using mathematical modeling of short and long-term forecasts; the study of the patterns of formation of radioactive contamination of the areas after the accident [8, P. 28].

In accordance with this program, in order to reduce the level of radiation and prevent the release of radionuclides into the environment in May–November 1986, a protective Shelter building was erected over the 4th power unit of ChNPP. In some cases, constructive decisions were made without sufficient scientific justification. Therefore, after the building was put into operation, there was constant concern about its destruction and release of a new portion of radioactive substances. In this connection, it was planned to build a new shelter, designed for 100 years, and subsequently dismantle the old “Shelter” and begin to remove the remains of nuclear fuel remaining in the collapse of the 4th power unit [9, P. 9].

In 1987 the state of the “Shelter” object was temporarily safe. But already from next year began to slow

down the implementation of the GDR, measures to strengthen the construction of the facility, which increased the potential nuclear threat. In 1988–1990, the pace of work on the “Shelter” fell due to lack of funding and because of the part of civil defense and military builders left the site [10, p. 46–48].

The Chernobyl catastrophe forced to start training of personnel, which Ukraine had practically not prepared before. As a result of the joint efforts of the Ministry of Chernobyl, the Ministry of Education and the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, a National Program was prepared, which provided for the preparation of radiobiologists, radioecologists, as well as spectrometers and dosimeters for work in agriculture, processing and food industry. In some higher educational institutions of Ukraine, special courses were organized, created training groups and laboratory complexes for the development of radiochemical and spectrometric detection methods for cesium-234/237, strontium-90 in food, environmental objects [9, P. 28].

After the annual expert analysis of the accident at the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant, scientists from the Institute for Problems of Mathematical Machines of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR made estimates for 1987–1995 and changes in the level of pollution of reservoirs in the Dnipro cascade and in the Dnieper-Bug estuary. They are reduced to the following.

First. By 1995, the amount of radionuclides coming from flushing out of contaminated drains in the cascade of the Dnipro reservoirs will decrease on average by 5–10% annually.

The second. In the Kiev reservoir against the backdrop of significant intra-annual variability of pollution concentrations the average annual level of pollution for strontium-90 and cesium-137 is expected to slowly decrease.

Third. Due to the large volume of the Kakhovka reservoir there are practically no intra-annual fluctuations in the concentration of pollution. In the coming years (1987–1988), a monotonous increase

in the level of pollution of the Kakhovka reservoir for strontium-90 and for cesium-137 is expected. A significant decrease in the level of these substances by 1995 is not expected.

Fourth. In the year of extreme water content (less than 10% of supply) the concentration of strontium-90 and cesium-137 in the projected period may increase in the Kakhovka and Kakhovka reservoirs.

Fifth. In the Dnieper-Bug estuary, the concentration of strontium-90 and cesium-137 will vary from seasonal changes in water activity in the estuary, associated with changes in the intensity of water exchange with the sea.

These preliminary forecasts by scientists will be clarified depending on the dynamics of pollution in the bottom muds, the impact of biota, as well as in this connection, the mathematical models of long-term migration of radionuclides in reservoirs will be further elaborated [11, p. 30–31].

After the events of April 26, 1986, many countries imposed a moratorium on the expansion of nuclear power plants in Chernobyl. From the work of the institutes of the Academy of Sciences of the UkrSSR on the elimination of the accident, one can conclude: accident-free operation of nuclear power engineering, as one of the most important components of the economy, depends not only on operators, specialists and their qualifications. There is a more difficult task: burial of radioactive slag. But before deciding on the construction of a nuclear power plant, it is necessary to scientifically substantiate their placement, the efficiency of nuclear energy on an international scale,

the global nature of its use and ensuring the reliability of precautionary measures [12, p. 434–438].

The situation, associated with the Chernobyl tragedy on April 26, 1986, activated the work of scientists in limiting and negative impact on living and inanimate nature. Since 1987, the institutes of the Academy have concentrated their efforts on scientific support of all works, which were conducted within the framework of the Union programs, and since 1992 – the republican programs of neutralizing the consequences of the Chernobyl disaster. Studies under the control of the Presidium of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine are actively conducted in the institutes of nuclear research; problems of oncology and radiobiology; hydrobiology, colloid chemistry and water chemistry, metallophysics, botany, zoology, geochemistry and physics of minerals, physical chemistry, chemistry of surfaces, and others. In 1991, to strengthen these studies, the Department of Environmental Radiochemistry of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was created, who headed the acad. E. V. Sobotovich, and the Scientific and Engineering Center of Radiohydroecological Polygon Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, headed by Corr. VM Shestopalovym [2, p. 271–272].

After the start of work in 1977, the Chernobyl nuclear power plant (the first power unit) was decommissioned by the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine: in December 1997 the unit number 1; in March 1999 the unit number 2. On December 15, 2000, the third, last operating power unit of the ChNPP was stopped [13, p. 271–272].

References

1. Ogorodnikov B.I. Kontrol radiatsionnoi obstanovki v Finliandii i Baltiiskom more v sviazi s avariei na Chernobylskoi AES / B.I. Ogorodnikov // Atomnaia tekhnika za rubezhom. – 2008. – №4. – S. 3–13.
2. Malynovskiy B.M. Borys Paton – pracja na vse zhyttja / B.M. Malynovskiy. K. : Akadempriodyka, 2002. – 340 s.
3. Sokolova I.D. Modernizatsiia AES v tseliakh povyvsheniia moshchnosti i prodleniia sroka sluzhby // Atomnaia energetika za rubezhom. – 2009. – №5. – S. 3–12.
4. Besov L. M. Nauka i tekhnika v istoriji suspiljstva / L. M. Bjesov. – Kh. : Zoloti storinky, 2011. – 464 s.

5. Chornobylj. 1986-1987 rr. Dokumenty i spoghady. Rolj AN Ukrainy u podolanni naslidkiv katastrofy. – K. : Akademperiodyka, 2004. – 564 s.
6. Morskoj gidrofizicheskij institut NAN Ukrainy. U kn. : Chornobil. 1986-1987 rr. Dokumenty i spogadi. Rol AN Ukrainy u podolanni naslidkiv katastrofy. – K. : Akademperiodika, 2005. – 492 s.
7. Institut biologii iuzhnykh morei im. A.O. Kovalevskogo NAN Ukrainy. Otdel radiatsionnoi i khimicheskoi biologii. U kn. : Chornobil. 1986-1987 rr. Dokumenty i spogadi. Rol AN Ukrainy u podolanni naslidkiv katastrofy. – K. : Akademperiodika, 2005. – S.346-348.
8. Kholosha V.I. Chornobylj – nasha bilj i tryvogha / V.I. Kholosha // Desjatj rokiv podolannja. Za materialamy Minchornobylja Ukrainy / O. Babych, V. Vetchynin, V. Voznjuk ta in.; Y. Kholosha (zagh. red.). – b.m. : Chornobylj'inform, 1996. – 46 s.
9. Baranovsja N.P. Vnesok naukociv u vyrishennja problem zrujnovanogho 4-gho energobloku ChAES / N.P. Baranovsja // Nauka ta naukoznavstvo. – 2001. – #4. – S.39–52.
10. Chornobylj. 1986-1987 rr. Dokumenty i spoghady. Rolj AN Ukrainy u podolanni naslidkiv katastrofy. – K. : Akademperiodyka, 2005. – 492 s.
11. Kapitca P. L. Eksperiment. Teoriia. Praktika / P. L. Kapitca. – M. : Nauka, 1987. – 496 s.
12. Avariia na Chernobylskoi AES: Opyt preodoleniia. Izvlechennye uroki / A. V. Nosovskii, V. N. Vasilchenko, A. A. Kliuchnikov, B. S. Prister; Pod red. A. V. Nosovskogo. – K. : Tekhnika, 2006. – 263 s.

*Nurzhanov Arnabai Abishevich,
Candidate of the historical sciences
Leading Researcher of the Institute of archaeology
named after A. H. Margulan
E-mail: arnabai@mail.ru*

TURKIC URBAN CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL CITIES IN SOUTH-EASTERN KAZAKHSTAN (VI–XIII c.)

Abstract. The article analyzes the study of medieval cities of South-Eastern Kazakhstan, which has paramount importance in the study of the interaction of cultures and opens up new opportunities in recreating the interaction of the city and steppe. In the vast space of Central Asia a unique system of cultural genesis of mutually complementary steppe civilization has developed: settled agricultural with developed cities, religious systems, writing, literature, trade and irrigation, on the one hand, and the nomad one, on the other. There was a close organic connection between the nomads and the farmers. There was a single economic system, covering both the sedentary and nomadic part of the population of a particular region, a system of economic life that could not function normally without constant interchange.

Keywords: archaeology, medieval urban culture, Turks, steppe civilization.

The study of medieval cities in South-Eastern Kazakhstan has paramount importance in the study of the cultures dialogue, opening up new opportunities in recreating the interaction of the city and steppe.

In the vast space of Central Asia a unique system of cultural genesis of mutually complementary steppe civilization has developed: settled agricultural with developed cities, religious systems, writing, literature, trade and irrigation, on the one hand, and the nomad one, on the other.

There was a close organic connection between the nomads and the farmers. There was a single economic system, covering both the sedentary and nomadic part of the population of a particular region, a system in which both areas of economic life could not function normally without constant interchange. The sedentary population and the steppe were closely connected and constituted parts of a single economic system: the nomad could not do without the production of the farmer and the urban craftsman, and the growth of craft and agriculture was stimulated by the nomadic market [1, P. 205].

The violation of this economic unity led to the most severe consequences for the nomads and for the residents of the settled oases, which determined the specificity of the cultural and historical processes that took place in the settled agricultural regions. Then cities and oases became a kind of part of the nomadic world. In turn, the steppe was no less important territory of oases, cities and sedentary states. The close interaction and interpenetration of various economic, cultural and civilizational complexes had a significant impact on the processes of the genesis and evolution of states, peoples of the ethno-linguistic situation, racial genesis, etc.

In Eurasia it became a basis for the emergence of a dynamic system, conventionally called the “steppe-city”, which continues to exist until the Modern Times. Structural relations determined the main aspects of the historical development of the continent, as a result many symbols, value system, worldview were created and taken place in the modern state of the peoples of Kazakhstan and Central Asia were formed. Despite the processes of transculturing

that took place along the Eurasian axis, the Kazakh people for centuries managed to preserve their originality and mentality without losing their ethnic territory, which had been forming for many centuries.

The interaction of the city and the steppe such as sedentary and nomadic civilizations created a unique original culture on the territory of Kazakhstan and entered the treasury of world cultures.

Much attention was paid to the processes of urbanization in the territory of South-East Kazakhstan, international trade along the Silk Road: they were already studied during the Middle Ages by authors and travelers like Ibn-Hordarбек, Ibn Hawqal, Ibn-al-Faqih, al-Masidi, al-Masudi, al-Istahri, al-Idrisi, etc.

A significant mark on the study of medieval Kazakhstan was left by European travelers: Plano-Karpini, Guillaume de Rubruk, Marco Polo, Chinese – Yele Chu Tsai and others.

The beginning of the study of medieval urban culture in Kazakhstan was laid by such Russian scientists as V. V. Bartold and members of the Turkestan circle of archeology lovers, including well-known researchers – P. P. Lerh, D. Ivanov, V. A. Kallaur, etc.

In Soviet times archaeological research and studies of urban culture were carried out by scientists: A. M. Bernshtam, V. Sh. Masson, S. P. Tolstoy, E. I. Ageeva and others.

A significant contribution to the study of medieval urban culture was made by such Kazakhstan scientists as A. Kh. Margulan, I. I. Kopylov, K. A. Aki-shev, K. A. Pishulina, T. N. Senigova, L. B. Erzakovich, K. M. Baipakov, T. V. Savelyeva, M. Eleuov and others.

The concept of “city” at different times and in different societies had different content. Often the town was called the town, whose inhabitants, unlike the village, were engaged in handicraft and trade.

An important criterion in determining the status of a city in the East was its administrative role. Cities were designated by the term “Kent”. The term “balyk” was used to designate a city at that time. To these words were added terms like “tash” – stone, “shim” – turf, “cum” – sand, indicating what material

they were built from or what geographical environment they were in.

Cities often received their names by the name of a tribe or their elite. Among the cities named in the sources, which were confidently identified with the ruins of large settlements, should be called Ispidzhab (Sayram), Otrar (Otrar-tobe), Taraz (ancient settlement on the territory of Taraz), Arsubanike (Juvan-tobe on Arys), Kulan (Lugovoe), etc. These urban centers are located in the zone of traditional nomads, but using centuries-old urban traditions of settled agricultural peoples.

This principle was most definitely and consistently implemented by an Arab geographer of the Xth century Abu Muhammad al-Maksidi. He divided all cities into three categories: misr, kasaba and medina. He compared the urban hierarchy with the military hierarchy [2, P. 164].

Initially the medieval city was a small settlement, but gradually grew. It was formed primarily in areas where agriculture and crafts were developing. The separation of agriculture from handicraft contributed to the further development of the city, turning it into a center of handicrafts and trade. The settlements that emerged at the end of the 7th century occupied not only the foothills that were most suitable for agriculture, but also had a favorable strategic importance.

The development of urban culture in Kazakhstan had its own specifics and a number of features. Research reveals the commonality and patterns of development of Central Asian cities and trade and craft centers on the settled-nomadic suburbs, where feudal castles or «tortkuls» – a special type of city and settlement – become the embryos of the city. Cities are formed at the crossroads of caravan routes, in marginal areas. Detailed archaeological and topographical studies of monuments are combined with data from written sources, with cartographic material and aerial photographs.

Close coexistence with nomads affected the topography and fortification of settlements. Cities created according to the type of settlements at the turn

of VIII–IX centuries, encircled with long ramparts and the largest of them are supplemented by fortifications from the side of the caravan road.

Strengthening the system of protection of the medieval cities of the Shu-Talas interfluvium continues in X–XII centuries, the number of fortifications increases threefold, most of which are now being built in the foothill zone, creating a line of defense for the valleys. Newly built in the IX–X centuries, settlements like the earlier ones are surrounded by external walls. By the 12th century, large cities already have two rows of long shafts and three each – four fortifications near them [3, P. 10].

All settlements of medieval Kazakhstan are characterized by topography in the structure of which the ark-citadel differs the most fortified part. Almost all investigated proud multi-layered. The citadel was a typical castle building, the ruler of the city lived in it, in the center of it there were office and residential premises with rich decorative furniture. Shahrستان is an inner walled city. The cities of Shahrستان were closely built up with houses grouped into quarters, which was characteristic of feudal society. Extensive excavations of the South Kazakhstan settlements allowed the identification of individual quarters and their borders (Kok-Mardan, Kuyruktobe).

Rabad was a trade and craft suburb, it concentrated the whole economic life of the city. Due to the increasing development of feudalization, the structure of the city is gradually changing. Increasingly important are trade and craft centers. This was due to the process of separating the craft from agriculture and a significant expansion of the handicraft industry, mainly serving the ruling class.

It has been established that many medieval cities were directly located in early agricultural settlements.

For example, the lower layers of Taraz belong to the first centuries of our era, and Otrar appeared on the site of the early agricultural settlement. Usun ceramics were found in the underlying layers of many fortifications Zhetysay [4, P. 81].

Periods of development of urban culture can be divided into several stages (VI–IX centuries, IX–XI centuries, XI – beginning of the XIII centuries).

The early Middle Ages (VI–X c.) were marked by radical changes in all spheres of Central Asian life: a new social system was emerging after a severe economic crisis in settled civilizations, the emergence of new political structures after the collapse of ancient nomadic unions and the Great Migration of Peoples, mass migrations to East tribes and peoples in connection with the Arab conquest of Central Asia, the rapid development of crafts and trade along the routes of the Great Silk Road. Major changes in this period occurred in the agrarian sector, in the social structure of society, in a religious organization in the ethno-geographical area. All this could not but affect the material conditions of life.

Urbanization processes cover the whole territory of Zhetysay a settled culture is intensively developed. And actually here a significant role was played by the Turkic-Sogdian cultural standards, which have become the benchmark for the sedentary culture of Central Asia and Kazakhstan [3, P. 12].

In the middle of VI century Zhetysay territory was part of the Turkic Khaganate, since 581 year after the death of Tobo Khan, it became part of the West Turkic Khaganate.

By the time of the Western-Turkic Khaganate, the first written news about the Semirechensk cities belong. Xuan-Jian, who visited in 629–630 Zhetysay, mentions several cities and a major trade and craft center – Suyab.

Having become a political hegemon in the vast expanses of Central Asia and taking control of trade along the Great Silk Road, the Turkic khagans established strong ties with Sogd, which not only stimulated, but to some extent determined the growth of cities and villages in Zhetysay. Turkic khagans interested in the development of international trade especially patronized the Sogdian merchants. The latter settled along the entire route of the Great Silk Road, settled

in cities, forming trade colonies there, sometimes they founded new cities [5, P. 35].

Written sources indicate the resettlement of Sogdians along the route of the Great Silk Road, where a number of cities were founded by them. The first information about the Sogdians in the Shu-Talas interfluvium is contained in the report of Menander about the Zemarkh embassy to the western Turkic Istemi khagane (568). The message of Nershakhi about the resettlement from Bukhara of a group of Sogdian peasants and merchants who founded the city of Hamukat (Jamukat) in the Talas valley [6, P. 83] dates back to this time [6, P. 83].

In the VII century, the cities of Taraz, Suyab, Navaket, and Semekna became widely known. According to researchers in the first half of the VIIIth century, a territorial federation of Sogdian cities existed in Semirechye.

The structure of the Western Turkic Khaganate includes the southern and south-eastern regions of Kazakhstan. The center of it became the lands of Zhetysu. From here began the conquest of the Turks of Central Asia. Gradually, the Turks mastered the system of administration of the Central Asian possessions. Under Khagan Ton-Shekhu, the local Central Asian rulers were turned into governors of the Khagan and received the appropriate titulature.

At present, due to intensive research in Sogd and Zhetysu itself, the constituent components of the early medieval culture of Kazakhstan are highlighted, the integrating role of the Sogdian cultural complex has been clarified. It embodies the function of the city as the center of administrative power, crafts, trade and agriculture. The addition of urban life, which is represented by stable canons of residential architecture, terracotta, ceramic collections, burial structures, burial rites, is significant [3, P. 9].

Simultaneously with the Sogdian, the Turkic cultural complex also spreads. The Turkic influence is becoming more and more apparent in the study of the material culture not only of South-West Zhe-

tysu and South Kazakhstan, but also of Fergana, Tokharistan, Sogd [7, P. 462].

Under the influence of the Turks new types of weapons, decorations and metal utensils were developed, in particular, mugs that spread over the vast territory of Eurasia. Some forms of ceramic vessels imitate metal. There was a great Turkic influence on art, there was also a mutual influence of Turkic, Iranian, Arabic poetry, epos and literature.

As a result in the early Middle Ages a kind of cultural complex was formed, which can be called Turkic-Sogdian. One of its manifestations is the uniformity of the urban culture of Sogd – Maverannahr, Tokharistan, Chach, South and South-West Zhetysu, in which the urban planning experience of Sogdians appeared. And Zhetysu, along with Fergana and East Turkestan, acts to a certain extent as a repeater of handicraft, trade and cultural traditions [3, P. 10].

Thus, in the early Middle Ages on the South of Kazakhstan and Zhetysu a specific culture took shape, integrating the cultural achievements of Sogd and the Turkic cultural complex. Over the centuries, a deeply integrated single geopolitical space and a spatio-temporal community formed, which determined the historical destinies of peoples.

The rapprochement of the cultures of the peoples of Kazakhstan and Central Asia continues in the 9th-15th centuries, when part of Southern Kazakhstan and the Seven Rivers became part of the Samanid state. At the same time, there is a pronounced traditional stream in the culture of the tribes and peoples who inhabited the territory of Kazakhstan in the Middle Ages. It can be traced in town planning, architecture, ceramic craft [8, p. 3–4].

Since IX–XIII centuries a typical city of feudal society was formed in Kazakhstan. For its time, it was distinguished by a high level of amenities and good streets. Normal for the life of large cities were water pipes. The houses had sewers and heating system. Underground vaulted tunnels were laid, laid with ceramic pipes.

High skill has reached the construction business, the material served as raw brick, clay and pachs.

Among the components of the construction of the cities of South Kazakhstan and Zhetysay were public baths. Two of them were discovered on the rabad of Otrar, dating from the 11th-12th centuries, and two on the Shahrstan of Taraz [9, P. 26].

The cities of medieval Kazakhstan were handicraft centers where ceramics, metal, bone, glass and stone were mainly produced. In written sources there are references to the production of leather, wool, felt.

By the 11th-12th centuries, the feudal system was established throughout Central Asia. It defined the socio-economic and political life of the states, including the Karakhanid Khaganate. The profound changes in the economy, social structure, and the system of state administration had a decisive influence on the pace and forms of the development of urban culture.

The growth in the number of cities, their territorial expansion, and the increase in the urban population affected the further development of crafts. However, the medieval cities not only produced, but also sold goods. The city has preserved three main areas of commodity exchange: between countries, between the city and its district, between the city and the nomadic steppe. The exchange trade with nomads stimulated the development of urban crafts and was carried out at fairs that gathered in the cities of Ispidzhab, Otrar, Taraz, Suyaba, Navaket and Deh-Nujkes and others [10, P. 291].

The development of trade is indicated by the characteristics of cities in the sources. Medieval authors, above all, describe the markets, their location within the city limits, they report the prices of goods typical for the area, where trade between the city and the steppe played a large role. The source reports: "Burukh is an old big city... Deht-Nudzhekent is a small city, there is a market in it for three months in spring, boneless meat is sold for 4 mana per crust" [6, p. 81–82].

"Goods and their items (nomads), which give a profit, are the cause of the increase in welfare, contentment and benefits of sedentary people" [11, P. 100].

The population of cities acquired horses, cattle, wool, raw skins, felt mats, felt, dairy products; in exchange, the nomads received cloth, bread, and dishes. Ibn Haukal noted that nomads came to Sauran to trade in peacetime [6, P. 180].

In addition to large cities, scientists identified caravanserais. In medieval Persian dictionaries, this term refers to a hotel, an inn, a warehouse for goods. Ibn-Hordadbeh, Yakut, Ibn Fadlan have similar explanations for these buildings. Based on the information of these authors, two categories of caravanserais can be distinguished: 1) Karavanserais along the trade routes. Strengthened by defensive walls, they were on the roads a place of protection and rest for people and animals. Trade deals were also made here; 2) Caravanserais, located in the suburbs and inside the city, served as a place for the manufacture of handicrafts, were used as warehouses for goods and as a place of wholesale trade, connected by the Great Silk Road with neighboring regions [3, P. 11].

The sources do not have a detailed description of the size of cities, there is only data on the relative size of individual urban centers. Thus, the Suyab's circumference was 6–7-li (equal to 0.3–0.5 km.). Judging by these dimensions, Taraz and Ispidzhab were almost as good as Samarkand and Shash, who had 10 li in circumference.

The ethnic composition of the population of cities since their inception was motley. It was composed of Usuni, the tribes of the Otrar-Karatau and Zhetyasar cultures, in whose farming agriculture played a significant role with traditions of constant settled life, developed construction.

To cover the issue of the social composition of the population of medieval cities there is little evidence. Only an analysis of written sources, coupled with the results of the study of dwellings, makes it possible to judge the complex social stratification of the urban population. The feudal elite, the priesthood and merchants occupied a dominant position among the population of the cities. Along with them, artisans and small market traders operated in the city. The hierarchy

of the bureaucratic apparatus and the peculiarities of the structure of power relations [2, P. 260] are quite complex.

Thus, in the 9th-13th centuries, a feudal society formed in the territory of Kazakhstan, which was the administrative centre of handicrafts and trade.

References:

1. Akishev K. A., Baipakov K. M., Erzakovich L. B. Ancient Otrar.– Alma-Ata, 1972.
2. Belenitsky A. M., Bentovich I. B., Bolshakov O. G. Medieval city of Central Asia.– L., 1973.
3. Nurzhanov A. A. Medieval cities on the Great Silk Road from Taraz to Aspara. Author. Cand.dis.– Almaty, 2010.
4. Kozhemyako P. N. Early medieval cities and settlements of the Chui Valley. Frunze, 1963.
5. Klyashtorny S. G. Ancient Turkic runic monuments as a source on the history of Central Asia.– M., 1964.
6. Volin S. Information from Arabic sources XI–XVI centuries. about the valley of the Talas River and adjacent areas // Proceedings of the IIAE of the Academy of Sciences of the Kazakh SSR. 1960.– T. 8.
7. Gafurov B. G. Tajiks: the oldest, ancient and medieval history.– M: Science, 1972.
8. Bartold V. V. Report on a trip to Central Asia with a scientific purpose in the years 1893–1894. // Works.– M.: Science, 1966.– T. IV.
9. Kaynazarova A. E. History of Kazakhstan.– Almaty, 1992.
10. Agadzhanov S. G. Essays on the history of the Oguz and the Turkmens of Central Asia of the 9th–13th centuries.– Ashgabat, 1969.
11. Baipakov K. M. Early medieval cities and settlements of the North-Eastern Seven Rivers.– Alma-Ata, 1963.

*Baltabayeva Alena Yuldashevna,
Associated professor, faculty of Social sciences,
Akhmet Yassawi University, Kazakhstan
E-mail: alyona.baltabayeva@ayu.edu.kz*

*Meirbekov Akylbek Kairatbekovich,
Associated professor, faculty of Philology,
Akhmet Yassawi University, Kazakhstan
E-mail: science@ayu.edu.kz*

POSSIBILITIES OF TOURISM DEVELOPMENT ON THE SILK ROAD

Abstract. The silk road through trade and cultural exchange can have an impact on the modern world. In particular, in the context of increased economic globalization, cultural diversity and rapid development of information technologies, the Silk Road creates great opportunities for the tourism and hotel industries.

Keywords: cultural exchange, humanities, interdisciplinary approach, The Silk Road, Tourism.

The great silk road is the ninetieth junction of caravan routes passing through Eurasia from the Mediterranean countries to China, the most important way of trade and cultural relations.

The great silk road – the most important transport and trade road of the ancient world, the cultural and economic bridge between East and West, today receives its new revival and great importance, where Kazakhstan occupies an important part in this system.

Since ancient times, from whole medieval age silk road connecting countries and countries, peoples and peoples, has created favorable conditions for economic development in some of its regions with roadside States.

Thousands of kilometers of the way pass through Kazakhstan, on its territory there were famous ancient shopping centers of the Silk road: Taraz, Sairam, Balasagun, Otrar, Suyab and others.

The trade route from China to the West, due to political conditions, passes from the Fergana zone to the territory of Zhetysay and southern Kazakhstan in the VI – VI centuries, and until the XIII century, this road serves as the main trade route. But within a few centuries, the individual branches of this road are of no great importance, nor will they lose im-

portance. K. Baipakov known archaeologist in our country, who wrote about the ways and development of the Great silk road in medieval Kazakhstan, explains: “in VI–VIII centuries, the main route of the silk road passes through Syria-Iran – Central Asia and passes in Kazakhstan, South Kazakhstan – Talas valley – Chui valley-Issyk and then reaches Turkestan. In parallel, the second road passing through Kazakhstan was used. Through Derbent from Byzantium, the coast of the Caspian sea-Mangistau-the coast of Aral-sk-southern Kazakstan and will continue in the direction of Talas-Shu. This road loses its importance in the IX–XII centuries” but in the XIII–XIV centuries is revived again” [1].

The revival of the Great silk road is a unique chance for Kazakhstan, China and Central Asian countries. Within the framework of this project, a lot of work is carried out in Kazakhstan in the field of education and science.

In 2014, the international expedition “Thousands of years on the silk road” was held in Kazakhstan in order to support the initiative of the Economic Belt of the Great silk road, strengthen friendship and mutual cooperation between peoples, promote cultural and economic ties [2].

The expedition was organized by the leading Chinese media, which began their journey on July 19, 2014 from the city of XI'an, where the launch events were held. Then the route passed through the territory of 8 countries of the Great silk road: China-Kazakhstan-Uzbekistan-Russia-Georgia-Turkey-Greece-Italy.

In the conditions of modernity, a new economic, cultural and historical revival of the Great silk road is taking place, now it is supported by very important economic initiatives, among them is the construction of the road "Western Europe – Western China", along which caravans of goods will go, the economy and tourism will develop [3].

The issues of sustainable development of tourism on the Silk road, economic integration along it in the context of the world heritage sites located in the Kazakh and Kyrgyz corridors are very relevant [4]. However, despite the fact that this region is a lot of cultural and natural attractions, their supporting infrastructure and management systems often do not meet the requirements. The reason is the lack of interstate structures for the organization of tourism along the silk road in Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan. At the same time, the existence of a single coordinating body for the organization of tourism in Central Asia would strengthen its role as a leading international organization in the field of tourism, as well as unite the efforts of the silk road countries.

Taking into account the latest initiative of the silk road countries (including China, Kazakhstan, Iran, Kyrgyzstan, Uzbekistan, Turkey, India and Russia), silk way increases opportunities for trade and cultural exchange, having the potential to have an impact on the modern world. In particular, in the conditions of increased economic globalization, cultural diversity and rapid development of information technologies, the silk road creates conditions for the formation of the tourism industry and the hotel business. The silk road tourism destinations offer great opportunities for efforts based on economic integration to promote transnational

initiatives in the field of joint promotion and development of cultural and historical heritage, using the Silk road brand.

Thus, the design and implementation of economic and educational projects of the Great silk road are an important factor in the economic growth and development of education, providing a new impetus to the close socio-cultural relations of the peoples of the New Silk road [5].

Especially great is the role of the world heritage of the silk road for the development of tourism in Kazakhstan. There is an interest of foreign tourists to it, which opens up new opportunities for tourism on the Silk road, which can become a basis for the formation of a tourist product in Kazakhstan, as well as the joint development of transnational tourist silk road. In addition, there are all opportunities to develop cultural, rural and gastronomic tourism on the Silk road. Over the past few years, there have been trends in the recognition of gastronomy as one of the driving forces of tourism. Gastronomy goes far beyond upscale restaurants, in traditional rural communities there is an opportunity for tourists to enjoy natural products to appreciate the national cuisine of the country of travel. Rural tourism can provide and strengthen the national gastronomic image.

The silk road through trade and cultural exchange can have an impact on the modern world. In particular, in the context of increased economic globalization, cultural diversity and rapid development of information technologies, the silk road creates great opportunities for the tourism and hotel industries.

But it should be noted that the carefully managed and regulated flows of market products envisaged in the strategy of the New silk road will rather limit than promote the development of social, cultural and political skills necessary for sustainable forms of regional connectivity [6]. The current fascination with grandiose plans, such as the New silk road, hides the complex networks that already exist and that successfully connect different parts of Europe

and Asia with each other. The silk Road is better seen as a monument to the creative activity of people who in recent decades have been poorly served by the na-

tional state and the international system. It is in this context that they have created their own infrastructure, both for life and for trade.

References:

1. Baipakov K., Nurzhanov A. The great silk road and medieval Kazakhstan.– Almaty, 1992.– 12 p.
2. Korablev V. A., Burkitbay A. Zh. Unrealized potential of the silk road heritage for tourism development // Proceedings of the international scientific and practical conference “IV Orazov Readings: the Heritage of the Great silk road: dialogue of civilization. From past to future.” – Shymkent, 2018.– Vol. 1.– 309 p.
3. Znadiluly N. The role of the Kazakh Sahara in the development of the Great silk road // Proceedings of the international scientific-practical conference “IV Orazov Readings: the Heritage of the Great silk road: dialogue of civilization. From past to future.” – Shymkent, 2018.– Vol. 1.– 301 p.
4. Magnus Marsden. Actually existing silk roads. Journal of Eurasian Studies, 2017.– Vol. 8.– Issue 1.– P. 22–30.
5. Aldis Bulis, Roberts Skapars. Development of “New Silk Road” Northern Branch through Seaport of Riga in Latvia // Procedia – Social and Behavioral Sciences, 2014.– Vol. 150.– P. 1222–1229.
6. Joanicjusz Nazarko, Katarzyna Anna Kuźmicz. Introduction to the STEEPVL Analysis of the New Silk Road Initiative // Procedia Engineering, 2017.– Vol. 182.– P. 497–503.

Section 3. Cultural studies

*Gogoladze Tamara Ahmedionovna,
Doctor of Philology, Professor Faculty of Humanities
Gori state academic university Gori, Georgia
E-mail: tamilagogoladze@gmail.com*

MEMOIRS LITERATURE, AS A PROSAIC, DOCUMENTARY-EPIC GENRE ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE NARRATIVE OF TEXTS BY DIFFERENT AUTHORS (XIX CENTURY)

Abstract. The genre of memoir belongs to the number of works of documentary-epic genre. In difference from fiction, it has a cognitive function, primarily expressing the purpose of the author's goals to deliver his autobiography, daily feelings, travel impressions or facts accumulated over the years, the events reflected in the socio-political and cultural context.

In the Georgian literature the genre of memoir started in the XVIII century (by "Sulkhan-Saba Orbeliani's Journey in Europe"). Its development and perfection starts from the 19th century from memoirs of Giorgi Avalishvili, Grigol Orbeliani, Giorgi Eristavi, Ilia Chavchavadze, Akaki Tsereteli, Dimitri Kipiani, Vazha Pshavela. The study these works, defining their types, specifications and their role in Georgian literature is the main subject of this article.

In the process of studying Georgian memorial literature of the XIX century, the aims of the authors of the same epoch and the various means of conveying their views served as registering the current events of the century, the styles of their delivery subjective-objective views of the authors.

The literary study of Georgian memoir texts of the XIX century led to the following conclusions: Georgian writers, supporting the attempt of establishing a European genre of memoir in Georgian reality tried it on their autobiography, religious nature, or simply travel experiences, diaries, recalling past events to create of an artistic image of the country's socio-political and cultural existence, which inevitably carried the author's subjective view. This has great importance from the point of view of establishing of the genre, as well as the study of literary processes.

Keywords: documentary-epic genre, "memoirs literature", "synchronous organization" of different cultures.

*Гоголадзе Тамара Ахмедионовна,
Доктор филологических наук, профессор
факультета гуманитарных наук Горийского
государственного учебного университета г. Гори, Грузия
E-mail: tamilagogoladze@gmail.com*

МЕМУАРНАЯ ЛИТЕРАТУРА, КАК ПРОЗАИЧЕСКИ, ДОКУМЕНТАЛЬНО-ЭПИЧЕСКИЙ ЖАНР НА ПРИМЕРЕ НАРРАТИВА ТЕКСТОВ РАЗНЫХ АВТОРОВ (XIX В.)

Аннотация. Историко-культурные и теоретические вопросы, дающие представление об историческом процессе, о проблемах нравственного выбора, прекрасно отражаются в т.н. эго-документах, в основном мемуарах, которые относятся к жанру документально-эпической прозы. На примере мемуаров писателей разных стран (Германия, Россия, Грузия) XIX столетия дают основные ответы о т.н. «синхронной организации» разных культур. Их сравнительное изучение дает возможность проследить нарратив быта и человеческих отношений почти на протяжении целого столетия (конец XVIII века до 90-х годов XIX века) и, как отмечал видный исследователь Ю. М. Лотман, характеризует культуру нравственной, интеллектуальной, духовной жизни человека, общества и человечества в целом. Здесь человек ретроспективно прослеживает не только собственный жизненный путь, но и выявляет художественную особенность, манеры описания, и с одной стороны представляет собой не только публицистическую, но и художественную ценность данного текста.

И. В. Гете пишет свои мемуары («Поэзия и правда») в начале XIX века, А. И. Герцен («Былое и думы») в 40–60-е годы, А. Р. Церетели («Пережитое») – в 90-е годы.

Эти три текста дают возможность выявить жанровые специфические черты мемуарного, как прозаического документально-эпического произведения, применяя сравнительно типологические методы исследования.

Ключевые слова: документально-эпический жанр, «мемуарная литература», «синхронная организация» разных культур.

Введение: XIX век – эпоха развития почти всех литературных родов и их жанров, особенно прозаических. Несмотря на разногласия исследователей, к этому жанру относятся и т.н. эго-литература – мемуары. По определению составителей «Краткого словаря литературоведческих терминов» (1985) «мемуарная литература» (от французского *mémoires* – память, воспоминания) – художественная биография в узком смысле, рассказ о судьбе писателя, о его современниках, о событиях, свидетелем которых он был, в конеч-

ном счете – о судьбе его эпохи. Классическими произведениями мемуарной литературы являются «Поэзия и правда: из моей жизни» немецкого поэта Гете, «Былое и думы» А. Герцена. В каждом из них дается широкая картина общественной и литературной жизни своего времени [1, С. 78].

К этим текстам мы добавили созданные в 90-х годах XIX века мемуары видного грузинского писателя, общественного деятеля, шестидесятника Акакия Церетели (1840–1915) «Пережитое» (на груз. «Чემи тавгадасавали»,

в переводе – «Мои приключения»). Несмотря на то, что в них описаны наименее разные периоды – 60–70-е годы XVIII века у Гете, 20–40-е годы XIX века у Герцена, а у А. Церетели – 40–80-е годы XIX века, все три автора являются яркими представителями своей эпохи, выразителями культуры своего времени, которую так образно выразил известный литературовед Ю. М. Лотман: «Мы употребили выражение «вековое здание культуры». Оно не случайно. Мы говорили о «синхронной организации» культуры. Но сразу же надо подчеркнуть, что культура всегда подразумевает сохранение предшествующего опыта. Поэтому она всегда связана с историей, всегда подразумевает непрерывность нравственной, интеллектуальной, духовной жизни человека, общества и человечества в целом. И поэтому, когда мы говорим о культуре нашей, современной, мы может быть, сами того не подозревая, говорим об огромном пути, пройденном этой культурой. Путь этот насчитывает тысячелетия, перешагивает границы исторических эпох, национальных культур и погружает нас в одну культуру – культуру человечества [2, С. 8].

В данной статье мы старались отразить как культура человечества объединяет представителей разных народностей на протяжении почти целого века. Они тесно связаны друг с другом, так как А. Церетели знал обоих авторов (Гете, Герцена) и мечтал подобно Гете написать мемуары.

Цель нашего исследования в данной статье представлена частично – выделить некоторые важнейшие аспекты специфики мемуарного жанра, учитывая ретроспекции прошлого.

В данной статье мы старались представить каковы манеры и стиль описания у разных писателей-мемуаристов и каково их значение как изобраителей не столько личности автора, сколько окружавшей его исторической действительности, в среде которой он вращался. Какова одна из конструктивных факторов описываемого – авторской субъективности.

Теория. Определение какому жанру принадлежат мемуары (мемуарная литература) весьма неопределенно в теории литературы. На протяжении 70-ти лет разные (европейские, русские и грузинские) литературоведы, исходя из общепринятых высказываний, пишут:

Г. Л. Абрамович в прозаических эпических жанрах перечисляет только художественный очерк. «Многие очерки передают реальные факты, повествуют о действительных лицах. В этих случаях художественный вымысел сводится до минимума» [3, С. 233].

С. Гаччиладзе: Почти исключает мемуарную литературу из эпического рода, а схожие жанры вносит в художественный очерк, который представляет собой описание какого-нибудь значительного общественного факта, где почти исключена фантазия автора [4, с. 509–510] (перевод наш – Т.Г.).

Позднее в «Кратком словаре литературоведческих терминов» (на груз. языке) мемуары ассоциированы с воспоминаниями и внесены в документальные прозаические жанры, в которых описаны жизнь и творчество автора, известные исторические лица, с которыми он вращался в одной среде. [5, С. 83].

В 1986 году в «Основах теории литературы» (на груз. языке) все – очерк, биографический роман, мемуары, биография, путешестввенные записки, дневники объединены в документально-эпический жанр [6, с. 473–478].

Подробная характеристика мемуарной литературы дана в «Основах литературоведения» (2008) М. Н. Гаприндашвили и М. Миресашвили (основываясь на известных зарубежных теоретиках), в котором выделены документально-эпические жанры и там рядом с очерком, биографическим романом встречаются и мемуары примитивной формы – дневник и воспоминания, отдельно автобиография и путешестввенные записки [7, с. 311–318].

Интересна версия определения мемуарной литературы – это «разновидность документальной

литературы и в то же время один из видов «исповедальной прозы». Подразумеваются записки-воспоминания исторического лица о реальных событиях прошлого, очевидцем которых ему довелось быть» [8, С. 10]. Здесь вопрос только в правильной передаче изображаемой, без художественной «игры» сюжетом, сознательных анахронизмов, которые близки с дневниками «с той существенной разницей, что в отличие от дневника мемуары подразумевают ретроспекцию».

Таким образом, мемуарная литература – ретроспекция прошлой жизни, фактографична, документальна и нехудожественна. По нашему мнению такое определение вводит нас в заблуждение. Поэтому принятая нами гипотеза (основываясь на вышесказанном) представляет мемуары, мемуарную литературу документально-эпическим жанром, в состав которого входят малые виды: дневник (в том числе путешественные записки), документальный очерк, автобиографии, так как эти элементы всегда присутствуют в том или ином тексте.

Самое главное автор. Ведя записки в молодом возрасте, он небеспристрастен, так как читая их позднее, он иногда отвергает их. Об этом отчетливо гласит высказывание А. Герцена («Былое и думы»): «Их утреннее освещение нейдет к моему вечернему труду. В них много истинного, но много также и шалости; сверх того, на них остался очевидный для меня след Гейне, которого я с увлечением читал в Вятке. На «Былом и думах» видны следы жизни и больше никаких следов не видать» [9, С. 36].

Гете пишет свои мемуары почти по вынуждению, так как, чтобы хорошо вникнуть в происхождение того или иного художественного произведения, обязательно нужно проследить жизненный путь самого автора; к чему принудил его письмо от друга: «Итак, первое, о чем мы просим вас, это, -чтобы при новом издании вы привели ваши поэтические сочинения, расположенные по известным внутренним соотношениям, в хронологический порядок и открыли

нам в известной связности как те жизненные и душевные состояния, которые дали материал к ним, так и примеры, которые повлияли на вас, а равно и теоретические основания, которым вы следовали» [10, С. 4]. Поэтому, как отмечает Гете, «это дружески выраженное пожелание возбудило во мне охоту последовать ему. Дело в том, что если мы в молодые годы страстно стремимся идти по своему собственному пути и, чтобы не сбиться с дороги, нетерпеливо отклоняем требования других, то в более поздние годы нам чрезвычайно приятно, если чье-нибудь участие может возбудить нас и направить к новой деятельности... Желая должным образом ответить вышеприведенному хорошо обдуманному требованию и стараясь изобразить по порядку внутренние побуждения и внешние влияния, а также теоретически и практически пройденные мною ступени, я из своей частной жизни невольно передвинулся в обширный мир; выступили образы сотни замечательных людей, более или менее близко влиявших на меня; должны были также быть особо приняты во внимание громадные движения общей политической мировой жизни, которые имели величайшее влияние на меня, как и на всю массу современников» [10, С. 4].

Для писателя, представителя маленькой страны, которая потеряла независимость в начале века, важен пройденный путь, учитывая этноисторию колониального государства, он стремится выразить и традицию своего народа и свой жизненный путь, продолжая учебу за границей. Ему очень близка молодость, которую он описывает с большой любовью, почти как художественный текст: «Все сущее – одушевленное и неодушевленное, зримое и незримое – подчинено единому, общему для всех мировому закону: оно рождается, растет, старится и умирает... Я люблю детей, душевно уважаю старость, ценю по достоинству зрелость, но сердце мое с юностью – ей одной восторженно и с любовью поклоняюсь» [11, с. 15–16].

В 1902 году к изданию публикации первой части мемуаров А. Церетели отмечал, что оно очень близко и важно для автора, в ней как в зеркале отражена жизнь на протяжении полувека и представлены больше портреты тех видных представителей грузинской общественности, среди которых ему приходилось жить, поэтому он будет больше писать о других, чем о самом себе [12, С. 358].

Во всех трех текстах выявлена суть и цель мемуарной литературы: важно писать о своей жизни не в молодости, а в зрелом возрасте, когда пройденный жизненный путь предстоит в ретроспекции, но реально, без прикрас, но не просто, как документально, а с художественной примесью, без фантазии, но правдиво, исключая субъективность. Поэтому свои мемуары назвали: Гете – «Поэзия и проза», А. Герцен – «Былое и думы», А. Церетели – «Пережитое».

Полученные результаты. Методы. Историко-функциональные, типологические и комплексно-литературоведческие. В текстах ожившие эпизоды детства, молодости и зрелости переданы соответственно с диалогами, высказываниями персонажей, действительно существующих людей, исторических и неисторических. Особенно важны и фабула и сюжет мемуаров, которые очень специфичны. А. Церетели с особенной любовью пишет о детских шалостях вместе с сыновьями кормилицы, с которыми он

прожил детские годы в деревне. Отмечал, что все самое прекрасное и правдивое, чистое благодаря тому, что он рос в детстве среди простых мальчишек.

Гете и Герцен, как представители высших сословий, описывают свое детство по традиции дворян в Германии и России, свои взгляды на взрослых. Но система детства почти одинакова, здесь только предметы и персонажи разные – они частицы окружающей среды, в которой вырос писатель государственный вельможа (Гете), писатель общественный деятель, борец из «шестидесятников» (Герцен) и писатель, лидер грузинского народно-освободительного движения, тоже «шестидесятник» (Церетели).

Приведенные в данной статье сравнения только часть исследования, которое более подробно раскроет мемуарную литературу, как феномен документально-эпической прозы.

Заключение. Мемуарная литература – интересный, объемистый материал, в котором представлены явления и предметы, отражающие коллективную память. Как жанр он обязательно представляет документально-эпическую прозу, которая на примере трех мемуарных текстов имеет общие и отличительные стороны, которые зависят от авторской изобразительности и его стремления передать прошлое, как часть культуры человечества.

В статье исследована только часть монографического изучения мемуарной литературы.

Список литературы:

1. Абрамович Г. А. Введение в литературоведение, «Просвещение», – М. 1975.
2. Гачечиладзе С. Г. Введение в литературоведение (на грузинском языке). Изд. научно-методологического кабинета Министерства просвещения Груз. ССР, – Тбилиси., 1957.
3. Гаприндашвили Н., Миресашвили М. Основы литературоведения (на грузинском языке). – Тбилиси, 2008.
4. Герцен А. И. Былое и думы. «Народная Асвета», – Минск, 1971.
5. Краткий курс литературоведческих терминов. «Просвещение», – М. 1985.
6. Краткий курс литературоведческих терминов (на грузинском языке). «Накадули», – Тбилиси, 1966.
7. Основы теории литературы (на грузинском языке). «Ганатлеба», – Тбилиси 1986.
8. Церетели А. «Пережитое». «Художественная литература». – М. 1940.

9. Церетели А. «Полное собрание сочинений»,– Т. VII (на грузинском языке). «Сабчота Сакартвело».– Тбилиси, 1958.
10. Герцен А. И. Былое и думы.– Т. I. (на грузинском языке). «Сабчота Сакартвело».– Тбилиси, 1959.
11. URL:<https://www.bookvoed.ru>, 25 февраля 2019 года.
12. URL:[https://www.kninishvet.ru/enc/kultura I obrazovanie /literatura/memuarnaya literature html](https://www.kninishvet.ru/enc/kultura%20I%20obrazovanie%20/literatura/memuarnaya%20literature.html).4.VI.2019.
13. URL:<https://gete.velchel.ru/?cnt=21>, 21.11.2019.

Section 4. Linguistics

*Buts Zhanna Vladimirovna,
Ph.D. (candidate of Philology), assistant professor
Kyiv National Linguistic University,
doctoral student, the Faculty of Spanish and French Philology
E-mail: jeannette@ukr.net*

THE CONCEPTION OF “MANIPULATION” IN THE HUMANITARIAN PARADIGM (THE PROBLEM OF TERMINOLOGIZATION)

Abstract. The article presents a comprehensive study of the basic concept of manipulation. Its various interpretations and definitions, both in lexicographic sources, and in the works of modern linguists, are revealed. The paper suggests different points of view regarding understanding and studying the manipulative influence in the context of the humanitarian paradigm.

Keywords: manipulation, manipulative behaviour, conception, interpretation, manipulative influence.

Manipulation is one of the first and foremost issues in the everyday life of civilizations, where the power systems, conflicts of interest, power relations are the most common phenomena of the modern age. It develops on the background of self-awareness, language and hierarchy of the society, which is filled with a large number of interactions, and each member of which wants to take an advantage of it. Manipulation is considered to be a universal phenomenon that can be found in all socially significant spheres of human life.

Mechanisms of manipulative influence are increasingly becoming the objects of scientific research. Thus, they are actively studied within the framework of political (T. van Dyck, O. S. Issers, L. V. Mosiyevich, I. V. Pozhidayeva, I. V. Rybak), media (O. V. Dmitruk, L. M. Kiriichuk, O. A. Labodzin-skaya, N. S. Tarasova), and advertising (V. V. Zirka, S. K. Romanyuk, S. Topachevsky) discourse.

The basis of manipulation consists in the attitude to the interlocutor as to a means of achieving the goal, and its character and orientation com-

prise a particular problem for linguists. That is why there is a growing attention from modern scholars to the definition of the language features of the hidden influence (A. A. Karamova, N. V. Matushevska, A. V. Radyuk, I. Yu. Shkitskaya, etc.). Recently, there has been published quite a number of papers on manipulative speech (O. Areshenkova, V. V. Zirka, A. A. Karamova, I. V. Rybak, etc.), which makes it possible to solve problems of effective realization of tasks precisely due to linguistic means. Thus, manipulation as a process of influencing consciousness through linguistic elements becomes a scientifically widespread phenomenon, which explains the *relevance* of our study.

At present there is no universally accepted definition of manipulation. This fact explains the active interest in the problem of influencing the consciousness and an interlocutor within the scope of various scientific paradigms. Vagueness of the term “manipulation” complicates the definition of the essence of the concept; therefore, before investigating this

phenomenon, it is necessary to determine its interpretation. Thus, the *objective* of the paper is to reveal the essence of the concept of "manipulation", which will enable us to understand the multidimensionality of manipulation within the humanitarian paradigm.

Referring to the terminological apparatus of research on manipulating we find the diversity in the use of such terms as "manipulation", "manipulative behaviour", "manipulative influence", "manipulator" in modern linguistic studies. Trying to determine the place of manipulation in modern reality, we encounter the lack of the unanimous interpretation of the concept of "manipulation". Therefore, we consider it necessary first of all to clarify the semantics and etymology of this term.

The term "manipulation" originates from the Latin word, which means "hand" (*manus*), or "handful" (*manipulus*); whereas in Greek this same conveys a somewhat different meaning of "trick", "deception" [1]. "Manipulation" is defined as hand movements associated with the execution of a specific task [2, 300]. The given definition puts an emphasis on the presence of skill, dexterity when performing actions-manipulations [3; 4; 5], the complexity of the task and the accuracy of its implementation [6, 413]. In addition, it is noted that the action can be performed with the help of certain technical devices, so-called "manipulators", i.e. devices for the regulation of complex production processes [3; 4].

In the figurative sense, the term is synonymous with "machinations", "fraud", "scam" [4; 6], and in view of this "a manipulator" is defined as a circus magician who skillfully manipulates various objects [6, 413], and his skill is based on the mobility, flexibility of the fingers and hands, with which he moves objects so quickly that viewers might take no notice of them [7, 214].

Consequently, according to lexicographic sources, we can trace the history of the development of the concept of "manipulation". In fact, the term was moving from one context to another, gradually expanding the scope of its use. Initially, manipulation was deprived of

a metaphorical tint and denoted complicated actions that are performed by hands or with the help of certain objects, which requires a certain art of execution. The most important moment in the development of this concept was the transition from a direct meaning to the emergence of a metaphor. Such a transition is caused by a change in the object of manipulation, which is not an object anymore, but a person (their emotions, feelings, subconsciousness), whereas the role of an instrument is not played by hands, or technical devices, but by language means. Thus, the meaning of the words "manipulation", "manipulative behaviour", as well as their derivatives are increasingly becoming more relevant and are used as dominant.

The term "manipulation" was used initially to describe the mental techniques of habituation that appeared in the XIX century, but subsequently evolved and marked the "failure of the right to restrain human behavior" [8, 5]. Attention of researchers in the psychological aspect was attracted by manipulation of mass consciousness (S. G. Kara-Murza, R. Chaldina). From the standpoint of this approach, manipulation is considered to be a communicative action whose purpose is to force a partner to do what the interlocutor wants, but in such a way that the partner does not notice it [9, 56]. In general, in psychology, manipulation is seen as a method that is deliberately realized in order to control or influence the thought, choice, human action, through power or influence.

In the modern scientific paradigm, influence and manipulation are distinguished, despite the fact that they use the same psychological means. The influence involves transparent motivation, whereas manipulation involves the idea of deception without any benefit for the object of manipulation [10, 12]. In psychology, manipulation is defined as a secret effect on a person or a group of people. The art of manipulation is to deprive the object of manipulation of freedom, but at the same time he/she should not realize it, but be convinced of his/her freedom [11, 21]. Manipulation is carried out secretly, anonymously, under favorable or natural conditions.

In the scientific terminology apparatus, along with the concept of “manipulation”, we find a series of synonymous notations of influence, such as “speech demagoguery”, “brainwashing”, “neuro-linguistic programming”, “suggestion”, “persuasiveness”. So, let’s look at all of them in more detail in order to reveal and understand the essence of manipulation.

The term “linguistic demagoguery” (according to T. V. Bulygina and O. D. Shmelev) is defined as a method of indirect influence on the recipient, in the process of which the thoughts that must be evoked in him/her are not expressed directly, but are imposed on him/her by the use of linguistic means and speech techniques. Such a means of influence uses the masking of subjective judgment as assertion, which is perceived as a well-known fact (presupposition) [12, 461].

The term “brainwashing”, which is wide spread today, is used in domestic research as a synonym for “manipulation of consciousness” (A. A. Danilova, R. J. Lifton). While in the Western scientific tradition, brainwashing is understood not only as a certain influence on consciousness, but as a systematic suggestion of ideas, accompanied by all kinds of physical and mental influence. The technique of this kind of influence involves the isolation of the interlocutor from previous sources of information, requires complete obedience to the social regime [13, 22]. Unlike brainwashing, the manipulation of consciousness eliminates the use of physical force, does not exert a severe psychological pressure on a person and, as a result, does not require psychological rehabilitation.

In recent years, the concept of neuro-linguistic programming (NLP), which is based on technologies of psycho-correction and allows to develop a successful strategy of communication in the social sphere, commerce, trade, etc., is getting increasingly popular. The founders of the NLP, R. Bandler, J. Grinder, R. Dilt, emphasize that information, formulated with the help of linguistic units, replaces the one that comes through the senses, associative memories, or emotions [14, 167]. Compared to

manipulation, NLP is a broader and more psychologically multifaceted concept, and is not limited to speech manipulation only.

Suggestion and suggestibility (Latin *suggerere* – to suggest) are perceived (according to L. L. Ilnitskaya) as an influence on an individual’s subconsciousness, emotions and feelings, which indirectly provides an influence on their mind, will, and behavior [15, 7]. In linguistics, there are universal suggestive texts that include spells, prayers, hypnosis formulas and autotraining, as well as individual texts of therapeutic orientation [16, 26]. The discrepancy between the concept of suggestion and manipulation is that the suggestive effect by its nature is deeper, since it is caused by a biopsychological stimulus, which is mostly used by specialists for psychotherapeutic purposes; whereas the speech manipulation does not cause the suppression of rational thinking, but only directs it in the way necessary for the manipulator.

Persuasiveness (from the Latin – *persuadere*) denotes the influence of the author’s oral or written message on the addressee in order to persuade him either to perform or not to perform certain actions [17, 25]. A persuasive message generates or changes the opinions of the addressee [18, 123]. The mechanisms of persuasiveness include not only rhetorical means and figurative expressions, but insist on its complex nature, which is reflected in the unity of rational and sensory principles.

“Manipulation” as a linguistic term with a high creative potential is used within the framework of the theory of speech influence. Some scholars consider the manipulation to be a metaphor-catachresis, from the side of semantic motivation, because the image laid down in the basis of this term clarifies the essence of the phenomenon. The term “manipulation” has a binary character [19, 47]. Together with the general positive pragmatics of the information sign of this term, it is saturated with a bright pejorative assessment both in terms of the vocabulary definition and in the context-based use. In the semantic field of the investigated term the following key elements

are distinguished: the negative intentionality of the addresser and the hidden (implicit for the addressee) character of the impact.

Summing up the above, we note that the influence has different characteristics and is determined by its purpose, structural and functional features of its linguistic representation, the specifics of the object to which it is directed. Unlike other means of influence, speech manipulation is distinguished by individual nuances. So, comparing manipulation with brainwashing, it is worth emphasizing that with speech manipulation the addresser does not take physical influence and explicit psychological aggression. In

contrast to the speech demagoguery, manipulation of speech means is not limited to masking the assertion under the presupposition. While neurolinguistic programming and suggestion refer exclusively to the field of personality psychology, psychoanalysis, and self-control, manipulation is carried out within other areas of the humanities. Persuasiveness from the point of view of speech capabilities is tangent to speech influence, but somewhat broader in understanding the nature of impact on the addressee, since it stands at the intersection of argumentation and manipulation, and therefore involves strategies, tactics, means, and so on, of both types of communicative influence.

References:

1. Etimologicheskii onlayn-slovar russkogo yazyka Shanskogo N. M. [Etymological online dictionary of the Russian language Shansky N. M.] URL:<https://shansky.lexicography.online>. (date of treatment: 28.01.2019).
2. Slovar' inostrannykh slov / ved. red. L. N. Komarova. [Dictionary of foreign words / chef. ed. L. N. Komarova]. – M.: Russian language, 1990. – 624 p.
3. Velykyy tлумachnyy slovnyk suchasnoyi ukrayinskoyi movy/uklad. i holov. red. V. T. Busel. [Great explanatory dictionary of modern Ukrainian language / layout. and heads edit V. T. Busel]. – Kyiv: Irpen; ATP "Perun", 2001. – 1440 p.
4. Velykyy tлумachnyy slovnyk ukrayinskoyi movy / uporyad. T. V. Kovalyova. [Great explanatory dictionary of the Ukrainian language / order. T. V. Kovalev]. – Kharkiv: Folio, 2005. – 767 p.
5. Dictionary.com. URL:<http://dictionary.reference.com/>. (date of treatment: 13.04.2019)
6. Novyy slovnyk ukrayinskoyi movy: u 4kh tomakh / ukhad. V. Yaremenko, O. Slipushko. [New vocabulary of the Ukrainian language: in 4 volumes / layout. V. Yaremenko, O. Slipushko]. – Kyiv: Akonit, 2001. – T. 2. – 912 p.
7. Manipulyator. Bol'shaya sovetskaya entsiklopediya: v 50-ti tomakh / gl. red. B. A. Vedenskiy. [Manipulator. Great Soviet Encyclopedia: in 50 volumes / ch. ed. B. A. Vvedenskiy]. – M.: State scientific publishing house TSB, 1954. – T. 26. – 214 p.
8. Almeida F. de La manipulation. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, coll. "Que sais-je?", 2011. – 127 p.
9. Sternin I. A. Vvedeniye v rechevoye. [Introduction to speech]. – Voronezh: VSU publishing house, 2001. – 252 p.
10. Cuzacq M-L. Les Manipulateurs: Les identifier, déjouer leurs pièges. Paris: Edigo, 2011. – 161 p.
11. Breton P. Convaincre sans manipuler. Apprendre à argumenter. Paris: La Découverte / Poche, 2008. – 151 p.
12. Bulygina T. V., Shmelev A. D. Yazykovaya kontseptualizatsiya mira (na materiale russkoy grammatiki). [Language conceptualization of the world (on the material of Russian grammar)]. – M.: School "Languages of Russian Culture", 1997. – 576 p.
13. Danilova A. A. Manipulirovaniye slovom v sredstvakh massovoy informatsii. [The manipulation of the word in the media]. – M.: Dobrosvet, publishing house "KDU", 2009. – 234 p.

14. Bandler R., Fitzpatrick O. Conversations with Richard Bandler: Two NLP Masters Reveal the Secrets to Successful Living (Freedom Is Everything and Love Is All the Rest). Ealth Communications, 2009.– 354 p.
15. Ilinitckaya L. L. Anhlomovnyy suhestyvnyy diskurs [English-language suggestive discourse]: avto-ref. ... kand. filol. nauk: 10.02.04.– Kharkiv, 2006.– 20 p.
16. Chernyavskaya V. Ye. Diskurs vlasti i vlast' diskursa: Problemy rechevogo vozdeystviya. [Discourse of power and power of discourse: Problems of speech influence. – M.: Flint Science, 2006.– 136 p.
17. Sorokina L. Ye. Movlennyyeva manipulyatsiya v suchasnomu anhlomovnomu dialohichnomu diskursi: komunikativno-kognitivnyy i hendernyy aspekty [Speech manipulation in modern English-language dialogical discourse: communicative-cognitive and gender aspects]: dys. ... kand. filol. nauk: 10.02.04.– Kyiv, 2012.– 275 p.
18. Pavlyuk L. S. Rytoryka, ideolohiya, persuzyvna komunikatsiya. [Rhetoric, ideology, persuasive communication].– Lviv: PAIS, 2007.– 168 p.
19. Belyayeva I. V. Fenomen rechevoy manipulyatsii: lingvoyuridicheskiye aspekty [The Phenomenon of Speech Manipulation: Linguistic Legal Aspects]: dis. ... doktora filol. nauk: spets. 10.02.19.– Rostov-on-Don, 2009.– 374 p.

Section 5. Management

*Sri Marmoah,
Universitas Sebelas Maret, Surakarta, Indonesia
E-mail: marmuah@staff.uns.ac.id*

*Anissa Touil Hasouna,
Hassan II University, Casablanca, Morocco
E-mail: aniortega7@gmail.com*

MANAGEMENT OF TEACHING INDONESIAN FOR FOREIGN SPEAKERS BASED ON SOCIAL MEDIA: A CASE STUDY IN MOROCCO

Abstract. This research has been carried out for the management and the role of teachers of teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers based on social media in Morocco. This research approach is qualitative with case study types. This research was carried out in Morocco's Rabat. The subjects of this study were 21 students in three locations (Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia in Rabat, Muhammed V University, and Sale area) in Rabat. This study uses questionnaire techniques, semi-structured interviews with ten students, and observations. An interactive analysis has done through reduction, presentation of data, and conclusions used in data analysis. The results of this study are that the management of teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers in Morocco has been excellent managed. It proved that the score of the questionnaire was 1901 from 2016 or 94.29% (first category) and the statement of several students stating that almost all students agreed with the implementation of social media-based learning. Regarding the role of teachers in the teaching-learning process, it revealed that students gave positive responses to the important ones, benefits, influences, learning goals, and performance of Indonesian teachers.

Keywords: Management, Indonesian for foreign speakers, social media.

1. Introduction

Teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers or BIPA now has become a tool of diplomacy for the Indonesian people in the international community and as one of the most popular languages today [1]. Indonesian is also being studied and used as a second language at the international level [2]. Several countries in Southeast Asia have supported the use of Indonesian as an official language, especially in Southeast Asia after Indonesia officially joined the MEA. Thai-

land has now made a policy regarding Indonesian as the second language in its country. Several other countries, such as Morocco, Germany, Australia, Poland, and 69 other countries have also studied Indonesian [3]. The BIPA teaching institution initiated the number of countries studying Indonesian. Some of them were encouraged to learn Indonesian because they were tied to work with Indonesians, were studying or studying at universities in Indonesia, formal or informal communication needs.

From these various objectives, it is hoped that Indonesian would continue to exist until the following years and increasingly recognized in the world. Indonesian language taught to foreign speakers is expected to be a unifying region between Indonesia and other countries, as well as providing an excellent opportunity for the Indonesian nation to develop more [4]. Also, Indonesian will be increasingly popular in the world which increasingly introduces national identity, trade transactions, the development, and use of cross-national science, art and language, national-level communication, and the means of global education development [5; 6].

However, the progress of Indonesian today requires special attention because there are several cases which show that the local language of the region (Java) is increasingly being put aside [7]. The results in the risk of losing local linguistic culture and traditions and a shift in local culture [8]. Besides, the biggest problem is that Indonesian people are more interested in learning foreign languages to develop their potential and increase their selling value [9]. As a result, the Indonesian language that is part of their identity increasingly ignored because they feel they have difficulty accessing information or looking for work if they only learn national languages [10].

Some of these things need to be prevented immediately so as not to result in anything worse. Teachers need to do proper management in teaching the Indonesian language for foreign speakers so that the programs they plan to give good results [11]. The BIPA program is a multicultural group of people from various countries and cultures that are not the same. The teacher must have a different approach to implementing this program. In managing the BIPA class program, the teacher must be able to describe the planning, implementation, and evaluation of the program [12]). Planning includes making syllabus and plans for implementing social media-based learning that was by the material (Indonesian language and culture). The implementation is related to the implementation of the learning implementation plan, while the evalua-

tion is carried out through test activities from several aspects (cognitive, affective, and psychomotor).

Some of these things need to be prevented immediately so as not to result in anything worse. Teachers need to do proper management in teaching the Indonesian language for foreign speakers so that the programs they plan to give good results [11]. The BIPA program is a multicultural group of people from various countries and cultures that are not the same. The teacher must have a different approach to implementing this program. In managing the BIPA class program, the teacher must be able to describe the planning, implementation, and evaluation of the program [12]. Planning includes making syllabus and plans for implementing social media-based learning that is by the material (Indonesian language and culture). The implementation is related to the implementation of the learning implementation plan, while the evaluation is carried out through test activities from several aspects (cognitive, affective, and psychomotor).

Research innovations related to the BIPA study have been developed continuously to embrace and foster the community towards Indonesian. Research on BIPA learning was carried out by Junpaitoon 2017 with the title "Enrichment of Vocabulary in BIPA Learning for Beginner Thai Students," which discussed Indonesian vocabulary and was conducted in Thailand [2]. This research does discuss not only Indonesian vocabulary, but also the four language skills and is carried out in Morocco. Then, the other research conducted by Saddhono entitled "Teaching Indonesian As Foreign Language: Development of Instructional Materials-based Culture with Scientific-Thematic Approach." The research was conducted in 12 universities and institutions in Indonesia and linked the scientific approach as a method to teach Indonesian to foreigner students [13]. This article does not discuss the approach or model used in its teaching but is specific to its management or management. Also, the implementation of this learning was carried out in three different places, namely the Indonesian Embassy, Mohammed V University Rabat, and in the Sale area, Morocco. Further-

more, this study will discuss in detail the responses of students who have learned Indonesian, expressing the reason they want to learn Indonesian, the benefits for them after learning Indonesian, the influence or impact on them, and teacher performance responses after teaching Indonesian in the classroom.

Based on the explanation above, this study aims to 1) describe the management of Indonesian language learning for foreign speakers based on social media in Morocco through three stages of planning, implementation, and evaluation, and: 2) analyzing the role of teachers in teaching Indonesian for foreigner students based on social media in Morocco.

2. Research method

The purpose of this study was to describe the management of teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers based on social media in Morocco included planning, implementing, and evaluating and analyzing the role of the teacher in teaching Indonesian for foreigner students based on social media in Morocco. The research methodology designed in this study is a qualitative approach with a type of case study. A qualitative methodology had chosen because it provides an essential function for the subject in a natural setting that produces descriptive data. The study conducted in three regular BIPA classes, namely teacher classes, public classes, and class students. The subjects of this study were 21 people divided from 5 from the Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia in Rabat, 12 from Mohammed V University in Rabat, and four teachers from the Sale area in Rabat. Data collection techniques in this study used questionnaires, interviews, and observations. Questionnaires aimed at all research subjects conducted interviews with ten students, and observations to find out what happened. Data analysis in this study used interactive analysis through three stages of data reduction, data presentation, and conclusions.

3. Results and discussions

3.1 Management of Teaching Indonesian for Foreign Speakers Based on Social Media in Morocco

This study has two objectives. One of them is to describe the management of teaching Indonesian

for foreign speakers in Morocco. Based on questionnaire results, there are three-pointers, namely planning, implementing, and evaluating. The results obtained after the researchers spread the questionnaire were as follows.

Based on the table above, show that the management of teaching Indonesian based on social media in Morocco has gone well. The table results show that the score obtained is 1901 from the total 2016 so that if the data is presented to be 94.29% or included in the first category. If specified each indicator, then the results are as follows: 1) planning indicator gets a score of 725 with a percentage of 95.90%, 2) actuating indicator gets a score of 698 with a percentage of 92.33%, and; 3) evaluating indicator gets a score 478 with a percentage of 94.84%.

The implementation of teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers is carried out through three stages, namely planning, implementing, and evaluating. This stage is in Nagler's opinion on how to measure the effectiveness of classroom management and positive teaching [14]. These three stages become an integral part of the management of a class. The discussion is as follows.

Planning is carried out by making syllabus and learning implementation plans based on the regulation of the minister of education and culture number 65 of 2013 concerning the standards for primary and secondary school processes. In the syllabus planning phase activities are carried out; namely: 1) the teacher has developed a learning syllabus about Indonesian language and culture, 2) the teacher explains the learning syllabus about Indonesian language and culture through social media, and; 3) the teacher explains the learning syllabus about language and culture Indonesia in class. Then, plan the implementation of learning plans. This stage is carried out by: 1) the teacher makes a plan for implementing learning about Indonesian language and culture; 2) the teacher develops a lesson plan based on language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) and culture (dancing, singing, and

cooking); 3) the teacher develops lesson plan based on Indonesian language and culture, 4) the teacher makes a plan for implementing student-centered learning about Indonesian language and culture, and; 5) the teacher makes plans for implementing relevant

learning about Indonesian language and culture. Planning of learning must begin to make a syllabus and proceed with a plan for implementing learning because the components in it used as a measure of the success of the learning [15].

Table 1. – Questionnaire results Management of Teaching Indonesian for Foreign Speakers Based on Social Media in Morocco

		Questionnaire Number																							
		Planning									Implementing									Evaluating					
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
The Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia in Rabat	ATH	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	3	3	4	3	4	4	3	4
	AS	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3
	NZ	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	3	4	4
	JAK	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
	JR	3	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Mohammed V University, Rabat	MB	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3
	OE	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	3	3	4	3	4	4	3	4
	AB	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	3	4	4
	AR	3	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	HE	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3
	BA	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
	SHE	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	3	3	4	3	4	4	3	4
	BI	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	3	4	4
	HEH1	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3
	HEH2	3	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	SF	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3
	YB	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	3	3	4	3	4	4	3	4
Moroccan Teachers, Sale	HHM	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3	
	AM	3	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	ME	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	3	
	AEM	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	3	4	4	4	3	4	4	
TOTAL		76	84	84	84	71	74	84	84	84	84	78	71	73	76	84	80	78	74	84	80	77	80	80	77

Implementation is carried out by carrying out the planning that has made. The implementation divided into three stages. The first stage is the initial activities carried out by: 1) the teacher prepares the psychological and psychological conditions of the students; 2) the teacher delivers multimedia learning material about Indonesian language and culture; 3) the teacher explains the learning activities that will be carried out about language and culture Indonesia; 4) teachers motivate students about Indonesian language and culture, and; 5) teachers ask questions with students to assess students' initial knowledge of Indonesian language and culture. The core activity stage is that the teacher uses a learning model with the theme of Indonesian language and culture, and the teacher informs the plan of learning activities. The final stage of the activity is doing reflection to evaluate the whole learning activity both the language and culture and information the further learning plan for the next meeting. Three stages at the stage of implementation are under the rules in the regulations of the minister of education and culture so that the use of pre-learning models or media will appear [14; 16].

The evaluation has done through written tests, observations, and practices. Psychomotor competencies have assessed by evaluating the performance of tests, knowledge has assessed through a written test, and attitude assessment through self-assessment and observation of the Indonesian language and culture. The assessment domain consists of three competencies, namely affective, cognitive, and psychomotor, so that the management of the class at the evaluation stage is following the applicable rules [17].

There are consists of three regular classes. They are teacher class, public class, and student class. Teachers' classrooms held for teachers in Sale Rabat, Morocco. The class is held every Saturday from 09:00 to 12:00 after they teach at their school. Then, the general class is a class held for the general public to held at the Indonesian Embassy office. Learning for general classes is 16.30–18.00 because general class

participants are usually from various professions ranging from employees, lecturers, and entrepreneurs.

Furthermore, learning for student classes was held in collaboration between the Republic of Indonesia Embassy and the Mohamed V University, Teachers Training and Education Faculty, Morocco. This learning has done three times a week; done every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday at 09.00–12.00. This program is ongoing because, in the previous year, Indonesia language programs have been conducted both at Mohamed V University and the Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia.

In the context of multicultural and intercultural learning, the development of teaching materials becomes a fundamental part and is also a strategic process because material designed accurately facilitates students to obtain various constructive information, both from the linguistic or cultural aspects integrated into it. Furthermore, Crawford-Lange outlines eight levels of cultural integration in the study of foreign languages. The eight stages include identification of cultural themes, service of cultural phenomena, dialogue (culture targeted), language transition, language learning, verification of targeted cultural perceptions, identifying cultures, and evaluation of language and culture. In this eighth stage, language and cultural competencies and student performance evaluated. The focus of this evaluation consists of functions, content, structure, and compliance with the standards applied in the study. The focus of this culture evaluation includes the process of achieving cultural aspects in cultural behavior that manifested in their cultural perceptions of the context of communication.

Integration of cultural aspect on the above about eight stages will contribute a guarantee and competence fulfillment of culture for BIPA students integrated from cognitive, attitude, and skills. Cultural aspect as the context and dynamic process shall be integrated contextually in BIPA's teaching materials. Teachers are responsible in giving emphasis on cultural concepts on teaching materials and directly involving BIPA students

in a variety of activities which aims at acquiring cultural points served in the targeted culture about Indonesia's culture or cultural sources.

On the given materials to BIPA students in Morocco is divided into four linguistic skills, these are writing skill, reading skill, speaking skill, and listening skill. Following is the main framework of BIPA teaching materials in integrating Indonesia culture. First, writing skills in BIPA teaching materials consist of students are enabled to identify one of the local dances in Indonesia; students are requested to describe the particular local dances. The traditional dances consist of five islands, Java dance, Sumatra dance, Kalimantan dance, Sulawesi dance, and Papua dance. After that, students practice about one of the pure dance of Indonesia and write up sentences regarding dances. Students are further requested to story-tell their impressions and feelings after trying a traditional dance of Indonesia.

Second, in the speaking part, BIPA students are expected to search for information regarding a video which is used by Indonesian language teacher as a media. From the information obtained, students are expected to create a description to be presented in front of the class. Speaking skill in BIPA teaching materials consist of the students are enabled to identify one of the greetings in Indonesia, students are requested to read the particular greetings. Greetings in the morning, the middle day, the afternoon, and the evening. The students practice about greetings in the class and outside class and

write up sentences regarding greetings. Students are further requested to story-tell their impressions and feelings after trying greetings.

Third, in reading comprehension, BIPA students are expected to understand the content of a reading text and able to summarize the particular text. The learning steps are an initial activity where an Indonesian language teacher was explaining the traditional food in Indonesia, accompanied by a picture. The main activity is students to read a reading text regarding traditional food in Indonesia.

Fourth, a skill taught to the BIPA students is the ability to listening. The skill of listening consists of students requested to identify traditional songs from Indonesia, and students can understand the meaning of the traditional Indonesian songs into the Indonesian language. As for teaching steps applied in initial activities are an Indonesian language teacher to give materials about a single Indonesian traditional song. Students and teacher were singing together one of traditional song in Indonesia.

In addition to the learning management in the classroom, researchers also spread questionnaires on the use of social networking sites Facebook, WhatsApp, and messenger as learning media applied in the classroom. Questionnaires distributed all of the samples, twenty-one respondents divided into five students from the Embassy of the Republic of Indonesia in Rabat, twelve students from Muhammed V University, and four teachers from Sale area. The results of the questionnaire can show in the following table:

Table 2. – Use of Social Media in Learning

Number	Indicator	Agree	Disagree
1	Ease of students in finding material through social media	20	1
2	The use of social media as a learning media	21	–
3	Students' interest in searching for material through social media	21	–
4	The effectiveness of social media features as a means of student discussion	19	2

Table 2 above shows that almost all students give agreed statements regarding social media-

based learning. The results are as follows: 1) all students feel interested in reading material about

language skills through social media and they agree that social media can be used to gather information about Indonesian language and culture; 2) all students acknowledge that they participate in class account groups on social media and share information to add their insights from the material provided by the teacher; 3) There are twenty students who routinely read the information provided by the teacher through groups on social media, but there are still students who feel they don't get tips on learning Indonesian through groups on social media. Some students also don't always actively discuss with their members on social media; 4) all students agree that they feel much helped by the group feature on social media to exchange ideas and discuss in one group about the material learned; 5) students also agree about the help of status up-

date or comment features on the media homepage, feature notes/documents, sharing videos/photos/links, personal chat features, and group chats; and 6) students feel that social media makes it easier for them to know the latest schedule of teaching and learning activities. Social media is a means of sending the right information to make time-efficient so students can learn early by utilizing the features in it [18].

3.2 The Role of Teachers in Teaching Indonesian for Foreign Speakers Based on Social Media in Morocco

The findings show that the current Indonesian language has given several important for students. Table 3 presents the data from students' interview about the importance that they have experienced from the Indonesian learning language.

Table 3. – The importance of learning the Indonesian language and culture

Participant	Interview Results
ATH, SEH, HEH2	In mind, learning the Indonesian language, and culture is essential, indeed because of interest in the fantastic culture of Indonesia. To learn more Indonesia, and learning the Indonesian language as it is the key.
AS AB	Learning Indonesian is significant to communicate with Indonesian people and get to know Indonesia and Indonesian culture more.
AR, YB, AM	Learning the Indonesian language is vital as language and culture. We hope we can go to Indonesia to practice the Indonesian language with a native speaker.
MB, HHM	Learning the Indonesian language is significant because to communicate with Indonesian people and get to know Indonesian culture more.

Based on the results of the interview above, it can be that all students interest in Indonesian language and culture of Indonesia. However, the other students have stated that learning Indonesian is very

important to communicate with Indonesian people and get to know Indonesian culture more. Table 4 presents data about the positive benefits of learning the Indonesian language.

Table 4. – The positive benefits of learning the Indonesian language and culture

Participant	Interview Results
1	2
ATH, AB, HEH2, YB	In our opinion, there are lots of benefits of learning the Indonesian language, such as being able to make and communicate with Indonesian friends, which enables us as foreigners to know more about Indonesia authentically.
AS, SEH, AM	Learning the Indonesian language allows to communicate with 43 million native speakers, learn more about Indonesia and the Indonesian culture and if there is a

1	2
AS, SEH, AM	chance to visit Indonesia knowing some Indonesian language will make it easier and more enjoyable.
MB, AR, HHM	Enrichment of once linguistic knowledge. Learn about Indonesian culture. It is beneficial because learning the Indonesian language can add other Indonesian friends.

From (table 4), show that all students benefited from the learning of Indonesian language. They admit that the Indonesian language, such as being able to make and communicate with Indonesian friends. They could learn more about Indonesian culture;

moreover, they also know more Indonesian multi-cultural and multiethnic too. Then, (table 3) presents data about their opinion on how the influence of modern Indonesian language materials.

Table 5. – The influence of current Indonesian language and culture materials

Participant	Interview Results
ATH, MB, AB	When we were studying the Indonesia language, the teacher focused on various materials of learning, printed books, teaching videos, pictures, and workshops.etc.
AS HHM	Once we were learning the names of rooms in the house, the teacher asked us to interview students on the campus about their houses and translate their answers into Bahasa Indonesia. Besides that, we like the topic of daily activities.
HEH2	In order to learn new vocabulary, our teacher made us draw things around us (inside/ outside the classroom), and when every student finish the drawing, she will teach her/ him that word in Bahasa Indonesia and the end we shared all the words we learned.
AR, YB	Food makes to talk the Indonesian language more because we often eat lunch on Friday prayers in the Embassy of Indonesia with Indonesian friends. They ask about the favorite Indonesian food.
SHE, AM	In our opinion, the topic of numbers makes to talk about the Indonesian language more. Our teacher teaches numbers up to thousands and also introduces the Indonesian currency.

Based on data in (table 5), show that printed books, teaching videos, pictures, and workshops, which included in the current Indonesian language materials have motivated the students. Furthermore, several topics have influenced them to speak Indonesian in class, such as food, number, a room in the house, and daily activities. These topics are the topics that the students find familiar to use in

daily life situation with the other Indonesian they meet. Moreover, one student has stated that the topic, which is they learn new vocabulary, made draw things around inside or outside the classroom and when they finish the drawing, in the end, they shared all the words they learned. Next, (table 4) presents data about the purpose of joint of learning the Indonesian language.

Table 6. – The purpose of joint Indonesian language and culture

Participant	Interview Results
1	2
ATH, HEH2	Personally speaking, when we joined in the Indonesian course it was because to go to Indonesia to study there, it was also because of fond of the culture of Indonesia.

1	2
AS AM	We interested in Asian cultures and languages, so when we joined the Indonesian language program, was aiming to discover the Indonesian culture and get to know more about Indonesia.
MB, YB	We think, to not have a language obstacle whenever we go visiting Indonesia or meeting Indonesian people. To make a cultural exchange and mutual understanding possible.
AB, HHM	To be open to understanding the nature of Indonesian people and their culture, and wanted to go to Indonesia to continue the study.
AR, SEH	We want to know about one more language. Besides that, when we joined in the Indonesian course, it was because to go to Indonesia to study there.

Based on data about the purpose of common Indonesian language in table 6, it has seen that all students interest in Indonesian language and culture of Indonesia. They admit that the Indonesian language can bring them to go to Indonesia to continue their study. However, the other students have stated that the purpose of learning the Indonesian language is

that they do not have a language obstacle whenever they go visiting Indonesia or meeting Indonesian people. They hope to make a cultural exchange and mutual understanding possible between Indonesia and Morocco. Furthermore, table 5 presents data about teacher performance as a teacher of Indonesian language.

Table 7. – The teacher performance as a teacher of Indonesian language and culture

Participant	Interview Results
ATH, HEH2, HHM	Our teacher was fantastic and patient with us, she was very punctual and always encouraged us with gifts, and she did a great job representing her country and people. She was the best example of a good teacher. She never gave up on us even when we find something difficult she keeps trying until we understand and we get the whole idea. We will never forget our teacher and her kindness. She gave us a fantastic experience.
AS AM	Benjamin Franklin said: “Tell me, and I forget, teach me, and I may remember, involve me, and I learn.”
MB, AB	They make all the students involved. We liked the most about learning the Indonesian language: how the teachers taught us.
AR, SEH, YB	In our opinion, she is the perfect teacher. She is a kind teacher, always encouraged, and the classmate for always confidence.

It can see from (table 7) that there are several opinions about the Indonesian language teacher. The students described that their teacher was amazing and so patient with students, very punctual and always encouraged students with gifts and did a great job representing her country and people. In short, the teacher makes all the students involved, a perfect teacher, a kind teacher too, and always encouraged students for always confidence.

Based on the student’s interview, the benefit and essential thing to learn the Indonesian language is to know how to speak in Indonesia, to have a conversation with Indonesian people, knowing the culture, religion, customs, arts, and the others about Indonesia. They were also very excited to learn the Indonesian language as natural to know and help. The goals of the learning of Indonesian language are to know about another language, to open understanding of Indonesian

culture, and they want to go to Indonesia for continue study and apply their skill of Indonesian language.

Various information on the role of teachers in learning Indonesian can indirectly provide insight into students' responses to the importance of learning Indonesian. They aim to learn the language under the opinion that they will get the ease of working with industry in Indonesia, following the global trend, becoming one of the requirements to get free tuition fees in Indonesia, and various other interests that they get [19]. By understanding the importance and benefits that he gets after learning Indonesian, they will also understand the direct and indirect effects of their teaching and learning process [20]. Thus their goal of learning will be easily achieved. They can learn many things about the diverse languages and cultures of Indonesia and are useful for their class life because Indonesian has become increasingly global and is in demand by people in many countries [3].

Conclusion. The conclusions in this study are as follows. First, the management of Indonesian language

learning for foreign speakers in Morocco has very well managed. It proved that the score of the questionnaire was 1901 from 2016 or 94.29% (outstanding category) and the statement of several students stating that almost all students agreed with the implementation of social media-based learning. Second, regarding the role of teachers in learning Indonesian for foreign speakers based on social media in Morocco, it was revealed that students gave positive responses to the important ones, benefits, influences, learning objectives, and performance of Indonesian teachers.

Acknowledgment The author would like to express their gratitude to: 1) Directorate of career and competency of human resources, Ministry of research, technology and higher education for SAME-BIPA (Scheme for Academic Mobility and Exchange- Teaching Indonesian for foreign speakers) Program; 2) the ambassador of Republic of Indonesia in Rabat; 3) the Dean faculty of teachers training and education, Muhammed V University of Rabat, Morocco; 4) all of the students of BIPA Program in Rabat, Morocco.

References:

1. Bagus I., Mantra N., Ayu I., Sri M., and Author C. "Developing Learning Methods of Indonesian as a Foreign Language," – Vol. 1.– No. 2. 2017.– P. 51–57.
2. Junpaitoon P. "Enrichment of Vocabulary in Bipa Learning For," – Vol. 1.– No. 1. 2017.– P. 88–103.
3. Saddhono K. "Teaching Indonesian as Foreign Language in Indonesia: Impact of Professional Managerial on Process and Student Outcomes," – Vol. 14. 2016.– P. 263–266.
4. Bagus I. and Mantra N. Promoting Primary School Teachers. Competence through Dynamic Interactive Workshop and Partnership," – Vol. 3.– No. 1. 2017.– P. 1–5.
5. Semarang U.N. "Indonesian Language Learning Strategy For Foreign Speakers Containing Local Cultural," – Vol.–1.– No. July. 2016.– P. 399–406.
6. Seni S., Srining W., Language I., Education L. and Campus P. "International Journal of Research and Review," – Vol. 6.– No.– June. 2019.– P. 244–250.
7. Cohn A. C. "Local Languages In Indonesia: Language Maintenance Or Language Shift?" – No. 2. 2014.– P. 131–148.
8. Goebel Z. "An Ethnographic Study of Code Choice in Two Neighbourhoods of Indonesia An Ethnographic Study of Code Choice in Two Neighbourhoods of Indonesia," – No. January 2015.– P. 37–41. 2007.
9. Gunantar D.A. "The Impact of English As An International Language On English Language Teaching In Indonesia," – Vol. 1.– No. April. 2016.– P. 141–151.
10. Rogers A. "Multilingualism In Education: The Role of The First Language," – Vol. 4.– No. 1. 2014.– P. 1–9.

11. Mcintosh K., Chard D. J., Boland J. B. and Horner R. H. "Demonstration of Combined Efforts in School-Wide Academic and Behavioral Systems and Incidence of Reading and Behavior Challenges in Early Elementary Grades," – Vol. 8.– No. 3. 2006.– P. 146–154.
12. Sofwan M. "Implementation of Classroom Management by English Teachers at High Schools in Jambi, Indonesia," – Vol. 4.– No. 2. 2017.– P. 172–189.
13. Saddhono K. and Saddhono K. "Teaching Indonesian As Foreign Language: Development of Instructional Materials based Javanese Culture With Scientific-Thematic Approach," – Vol. 2.– No. 1. 2016.– P. 583–593.
14. Sieberer-Nagler K. "Effective Classroom-Management & Positive Teaching," English Lang. Teach.,– Vol. 9.– No. 1. 2015.– 163 p.
15. Nigro S. A., Fraser D. W. and Hooks S. D. "Lesson Planning With Engagement in Mind: Proactive Classroom Management Strategies for Curriculum Instruction," 2018.
16. T.H.E. Development et al. "The Journal of Educational Development Model To Improve Principals And Teachers Performance In Elementary Schools," – Vol. 2.– No. 2. 2014.– P. 154–162.
17. Jabbarifar T. "The Importance Of Classroom Assessment And," – No. IctI, 2009.– P. 1–9.
18. Ibrahim N. "The influence of social media in teaching and learning activities," 2016.– P. 496–502.
19. Subekti A. S., Kristen U. and Wacana D. "An Exploration Of Learners ' Foreign Language Anxiety in the Indonesian University Context: Learners ' And Teachers ' Voices 1," – No. 2018.– P. 219–244.
20. Andayani P. and Pd M. "Improving the Language Skills and Local Cultural Understanding with Integrative Learning in Teaching Indonesian to Speakers of Other Languages (TISOL)," – Vol. 3.– No. 2. 2016.– P. 44–53.

Section 6. Pedagogy

*Lukashchuk Tamara Ivanovna,
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor
of Kharkiv National Automobile and
Highway University
E-mail: zmi.kgu@gmail.com
Usmonov Emir Rishadovich,
student of Kharkov National Automobile and
Highway University*

THE DEVELOPMENT OF INTELLECTUAL ABILITIES IN THE STUDY OF MATHEMATICS

Abstract. Intelligence is the mental ability, rational capacity of the human that determines his activities;

Technologies – are the nature of know-how of the methods based on the newest scientific advances, modern economic science uses the term “technology” in such contexts as “technology of training, education process technology”;

Interactive technologies is a new, most progressive method of the educational process organization, allowing to significantly improve the understanding of the material presented;

Independent work of students is one of the obligatory types of educational and cognitive activity of students, performing functions among which the most significant are educational, cognitive, learning, stimulating, and disciplinary.

Keywords: intelligence, interactive technologies, independent work of students.

Even Mikhail Lomonosov mentioned significance of the mathematics for the development of mind: “Mathematics should be studied if only for that it puts the mind in order”. Since then, mathematics has taken a firm position in the life of mankind, has become the engine of progress. Today, it is hard to imagine life without the usage of mathematics in all areas of human activities.

The objective of the article is to study, analyze modern methods used for mathematics learning, improve them and offer recommendations for the most appropriate teaching model for each of the

levels of mathematical education: primary, secondary or higher. The mechanism of thinking is studied by science: pedagogy, psychology, psychiatry, neuro-linguistic programming. The mystery of thinking is trying to unravel the science of logic. The student receives information by hearing, i.e. audially. The word is the main instrument of information transition from person to person. How can one use a word to influence a students’ consciousness and subconsciousness so that they can not only perceive the information, but also keep it in memory for a long time and use the acquired

knowledge in activities? Neuro-linguistic programming (NLP) as a science [1] offers a comprehensive approach to the problem of the influence of a word or graphic image on the thinking process. NLP develops a model of the object, which must be integrated in the consciousness of the student. If a student keeps his sensory apparatus open, in other words, will be ready to accept new information for him, the student will acquire new abilities and skills to master. Any student in the class that we have contacted has one of the representative systems of thought (or modalities). NLP offers the following classification of representative systems: visual learner perceives new information, mentally creates visual images; auditory learner mentally tells himself about new images; kinesthetic learner who, when receiving information, experiences a kinesthetic state: he feels the accents that the lecturer places when presenting the topic, he sees the size of the letters if the formulas are written on a blackboard or monitor on which are used for presentation. Finding out which of the representative systems of thinking the student is in is one of the tasks of the teacher. If the teacher has identified a learning type of students, then he can control the learning process, intensify the learning process by influencing the psychological state of the student and the educational process, in particular, the organization of independent work of students. Independent work of students is one of the obligatory types of educational and cognitive activity of students, performing functions among which the most significant are educational, cognitive, learning, stimulating, and disciplinary. Analysis of didactic and methodical literature suggests that the system of independent work of students should provide: the formation of student independence; mastering the necessary knowledge, skills, and abilities; student activity control; informing students about the level of goals achieved; definition of requirements for student performance; providing motivation for cognitive activity; the creation of external condi-

tions (for example, reducing the cost of time); accounting of individual features of students; ensuring the student's ability to adjust their actions on the basis of self-control and analysis of information about the effectiveness of his educational and cognitive activity. A lot of pedagogical research, in particular [2; 3], is devoted to the problem of forming independence of the students. The most complete and reasonable classification of independent works is the [3] classification.

The author divides the independent work:

- by pattern; students' cognitive activity is aimed at performing actions according to a specific algorithm. This provides students with the opportunity to repeat and assimilate educational material in a short period of time, but does not provide experience in research and cognitive activity;

- reconstructive variable: students acquire the experience of transformations and generalizations while solving problems for use within subject and interdisciplinary connections. This method of consolidating and deepening knowledge is used in the process of fulfilling individual tasks;

- partial-searching, students gain experience in solving individual tasks assigned to students during lectures or practical exercises in order to develop the ability to see the problem and independently find ways to solve it;

- research, students acquire the skills of a researcher in the process of solving educational problems. Steadily positive learning results are achieved when the student actively, systematically and purposefully joins the independent cognitive activity of acquiring new knowledge, mastering new skills and abilities at all stages of the educational process. At the Kharkiv National Automobile and Highway University, interactive technologies of teaching some sections of higher mathematics with the use of modern means of communication have been developed and introduced into the educational process. Interactive technologies unite in themselves the main provisions of the organization

of independent work, combine the types of training: on the model; reconstructive variable, partial-searching, research.

The student receives an individual task (graphical calculation task – GCT). On the screen, a solution of a certain analogue is offered to his attention. A student under the guidance of a teacher in the classroom time (which is the motivation to reduce

time costs) performs his GCT, taking into account his representative state. The practice of organizing independent work using interactive technologies shows high results of learning the material under study, as it mobilizes the student to learn new material directly during the learning process, making the process of students' intellectual development highly effective.

References:

1. Елецкая Е. А., Бубличенко М. М. Методы и приемы НЛП и как они? работают. Феникс. 2007.
2. Козаков В. А. Самостоятельная работа студентов и ее информационно-методологическое обеспечение / Козаков В. А. – К. Высшая школа – 1990.
3. Пидкасистый П. И. Самостоятельная, познавательная деятельность школьников в обучении / Пидкасистый П. И. – М.: Педагогика, 1980.
4. Лукашук Т. И., Макаричев А. В. Интерактивные технологии изучения математики иностранными студентами. *Materialy X Miedzynarodowej naukowo- praktycznej konferencji 07–15 grudnia 2018. Roku,* – Vol. 17. *Przemysl, nauka i studia,* – P. 67–71. *Pedagogiczne nauki. Psychologia I socjologia.*
5. Лукашук Т. И. Змішане дистанційне навчання деяких розділів вищої математики. Всеукраїнська научно-методическа інтнрнет-конференція, 9–10 апреля 2018. «Повышение качества образовательной деятельности в высших учебных заведениях за счёт интерактивных форм обучения», E-mail: ktt-Kharkov@ukr.net.

*Paluch Marek,
Associate Professor,
University of Rzeszow (Poland)*

*Malikowski Radosław,
PhD, University of Rzeszow (Poland)
E-mail: radmal@vp.pl*

ETHICAL AND MORAL VALUES AS A BASIS FOR THE EFFECTIVE SOCIAL FUNCTIONING – PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS IN SOCIAL WORK

Abstract. Moral and ethical upbringing-distinguishing what is good and what is bad; has a great importance in the process of educating social workers. A social worker in his work assesses customer's behavior respecting the principles, rules, moral values that apply in a given society and the profession.

Keywords: values, axiological system, social work, professional standards in social work, morality, ethics.

Introduction

In Poland for many years there has been a debate about professional standards in social work. What should be done to improve the level of social intervention effectiveness. What strategies should be chosen to be optimal and bring the expected results. We know that depending on what are the acquired skills, personality traits and above all, what is the moral level and adopted values with the entire system of values of a social worker, such is the quality of services provided by him and extent of offered aid. A social worker is a person who determines the proper directing and shaping of individual attitudes of groups and communities. The social worker must be active professionally, have the ability to use any skills through his own personality dispositions and on-going axiological system regardless of the variety of situations in which he functions. The social worker, for whom the value is the second man along with his dignity and values, will perceive the customer not as a subject of activities but as an entity, which should be paid attention to and given everything what is possible to achieve positive results at work.

1. The values – selected issues

Values have an interdisciplinary character since they occur in many scientific disciplines. Okoń

W. writes that a value in philosophy is an ambiguous concept, from the objective point of view it is treated as a property of objects, regardless of how they are evaluated by people. From the subjective position it is a property imparted to objects by a human depending on the needs, feelings and will. The quoted author, when defining the concept of the value, stresses that today the relationship between a man and his needs is generally acknowledged as well as the relationship between a man and the object properties. The object properties may be the sum of performed qualified work, artistry, technical skills, etc. Valuing changes depending on the transformation of social life and culture. However, within a relatively stable social systems it becomes more objective, fulfilling in this way the function of an integrating factor of social classes, communities, and nations [1, 432].

Originally the concept of a "value", was used in economics: the value is a feature of something, how much something is worth in material terms, features of a thing expressed in money or any other means of payment [2; 8]. The science about values, which grew out of the philosophical conception of good, is called axiology. Axiology in its broad sense – is the

general theory of values. The main problems of axiology are the following:

- the nature and essence of the values;
- types of values;
- ways of values' existence;
- ways of learning the values;
- the type and nature of statements about values;
- the place of values in human life [3, 84].

Values can be understood as follows:

- the subject of a positive assessment [4];
- direction of motivation;
- the subject of persistent desires, the state after meeting essential needs;
- the goals of human endeavors [5, 53];
- criterion for a positive evaluation;
- interest, benefit, utility.

Values determine the attitude of the individual towards the evaluated objects in different categories eg. moral category (good, bad), practical category (usefulness, validity), economic (cheap, expensive), aesthetic (beautiful, ugly). Knowledge of approved and implemented value can decrypt the content and structure of attitudes. This basic information will allow to discover the direction of human activity. Finally, the values are the favorable condition of emotions triggered by manifested attitudes toward various objects [6, 73].

Kloska G. in his book, Concepts, theories and values research in the social conditions, distinguished five types of interpretation of values:

- **relativistic** definitions – where it is assumed that the feature of being a value is a relative characteristic of an object dependent on the characteristics of the entity – a person (eg. on his interests, activities, needs, attitudes, evaluations, approvals, purpose, will, attention, desires). These features can be externally observable or unobservable;
- **subjective** definitions of – the value is identified with the features of entities (people), so that they are entitled only to entities. The

value is therefore, in the context of this type of definition, the human tendency to favor certain traits, what is desirable;

- **relations** definitions – the value is identified with certain specific relationships between individuals or a group and an object, it is the ratio between the subject and “a fragment of the world”;
- **instrumental** definitions, in which the emphasis is on the purpose of the values as bases of human behavior;
- **cultural** definitions – put values in the cultural reality as cultural elements, do not refer to specific units [7, 42–58].

Rybczyńska D. A. and Olszak-Krzyżanowska B. in their publication “Axiology of social work – selected issues”, discuss among others classifications, typologies, values research problems where they present in detail various theories concerning the values.

The authors write that, determining the purpose and scope of a concept, “value”, allows to draw more precisely (with the understanding of the phenomenon) types, grades and varieties. Building a typology of values must take into account the multidimensionality of their nature, their applying versatility in lives [8, 54].

The category of values first introduced to the philosophy RH Lotze (1817–1881). Referring to the division of duties (division of what is factual from what is normative) created by Kant I.; he carried a clear distinction between being things, and importance – operativeness of ideas and values [9, 418]. Things are, however, the, “important”, value, they are, “in power”, “binding”. In case of things we have to deal with the content – the being which exists. In case of values there is the content which, “weighs”, “is valid”. “Only work by CH von Ehrenfels” System der “Werttheorie” from 1893 is considered as the first study in the field of axiology [10, 75].

Values play an important role for a human and social groups behavior. Values occur separately and in groups. The most common group of values have

their roots in the socio-cultural circle. We can distinguish the following groups of values:

- intellectual values – concerning the things created by human mind, such as: a wealth of knowledge, education, thinking skills, wisdom, the ability to stimulate other people's intellect, the consequences of actions;
- ethical values- beauty, artistic creativity, art, music;
- sociocentric values – exhibiting the supremacy of systems' and social groups best interest in relation to the interest of the individual and the importance of ideas and forms of human activity, which serve to protect and strengthen his group;
- allocentric values – ordering to treat another human being as an autonomous entity, recommending the service of the good to the other person;
- the prestigious – high rating position in the social hierarchy;
- tangible assets – giving meaning to material benefits, economic status, high standard of living;
- hedonistic values – looking for pleasure, easy life;
- emotional values – the strength of feelings, fear, suffering, etc.;
- perfectionist values- appreciating personal moral qualities, their improvement [11, 95–100].

It is worth noting that the values are a key regulator of people's action. However, their impact on the behavior is not of a continuous character. The structure of values manifests itself in moments of making major life choices. In contrast, daily life decisions, are built mainly on the basis of current knowledge and belief, are formed from specific social and socio-economic conditions. Regulators of ad hoc behavior are usually to a greater extent situational and environmental factors rather than the deep structure of values, but these two leading orienting mechanisms can not remain together in a long-term colli-

sion, there must occur concurrency between them [12, 111–112]. Values are the foundation in the development of appropriate social attitudes. Referring to the values in everyday life has a special significance in the modern world. Thanks to them one can get to know himself and the surrounding world.

2. Values in education and social interaction

Upbringing is generally understood as a process, which is a kind of educational influence of the older generation to the younger or the result or product of these interactions [13; 17]. Upbringing seen as a conscious organization of social activities is based on a certain relation in pedagogy (educator- pupil), in social work – (a social worker – client). Both avteacher and a social worker assume a specific purpose in interactions. The purpose is a change in the personality of an adolescent or the customer. This is called „intentionality of upbringing” – it means that the teacher or the social worker is aware of the objectives he wishes to achieve as a result of their educational or social work. The lack of awareness of the educational purpose exposes both the educator and the social worker to the random and reckless and thus ineffective activities.

An important issue is the interactivity of upbringing, which refers not only to establishing a close contact based on mutual cooperation between the pupil and the educator or the social worker with the client but also allowing the pupil to contact the social environment in which he lives. Recently, the importance has been attached to the so-called upbringing for values. Values in upbringing or social work serve the society and moral development of an individual. Values are indeed an important basis for the recognition of good or bad. The social worker activities should comply with the standards that bind in a given community or society. Respect for other people and respecting their rights, tolerance, sensitivity to people's misery are essential ethical and moral elements in all educational and social actions. Among moral values are: kindness, honor, charity, peace, helping others, truthfulness, honesty, sincerity, courtesy and kindness.

Ethics as a science of morality recognizes the theories of the good. Both teaching ethics of teachers and ethics of social workers are based on the groups of moral standards specifying the responsibilities and duties towards students and professional customers. "the standard behavior objectified in the moral pattern of a social worker is a model of personality, ie. a structure which components are the types of personality, its quality and a suitable composition of values," [14, 8]. A question should be asked which personal features should have a social worker? Of course, a lot of features can be enumerated. However the basic are:

- Life experience, education, resourcefulness, ability to make informed decisions;
- Empathy, inspire confidence, composure, manners, friendliness, assertiveness, self-esteem;

- Objectivity, consistency, etc. dutifulness.

It should be stressed that in the upbringing acts of social work an important element is transfer of knowledge and skills. Upbringing is aimed at two directions. According to C. Robertis they are:

1. transfer of knowledge and encouraging learning behaviors associated with social roles,
2. development of abilities and learning proactiveness.

Conclusively, the aim is to incorporate adolescents and adults who broke social and legal norms into the social environment [15, 190]. At all times a teacher and a social worker working on the personality of a man must have in mind to inculcate these values that will change the individual and allow to grow for the own good and the good of the society.

References:

1. Okoń W., Nowy słownik pedagogiczny.– Warsaw, 2001.
2. Dziamski S., Aksjologia. Wstęp do filozofii wartości, Poznań, 1997. Encyklopedia socjologii, T.I.,– Warsaw, 1999–2000.
3. Stępień A., Elementy filozofii,– Lublin, 1980.
4. Grzegorzczak A., Życie jako wyzwanie,– Warsaw, 1993.
5. Szczepański J., Elementarne pojęcia socjologii,– Warsaw, 1970.
6. Kozaczuk F., Wartości i postawy nieletnich w różnych stadiach wykolejenia społecznego,– Rzeszów, 2006.
7. Kloska G., Pojęcia, teorie i badania wartości w naukach społecznych,– Warsaw, 1982.
8. Rabczyńska D. A., Olszak-Krzyżanowska B. Aksjologia pracy socjalnej – wybrane zagadnienia.– Warsaw, 1995.
9. Mały słownik terminów i pojęć filozoficznych (edited) Podsiad A., Więckowski Z.,– Warsaw, 1983.
10. Tatarkiewicz W. Pojęcie wartości, czyli co historyk filozofii ma do zakomunikowania historykowi sztuki [in:] Pisma z etyki i teorii szczęścia,– Wrocław, 1992.
11. Folkierska A. Typy wartości, ich miejsce i funkcjonowanie w kulturze [in] Młodzież a wartości (red.) Świda,– Warsaw, 1993.
12. Paluch M. System wartości polskiej i słowackiej młodzieży akademickiej w kontekście tożsamości europejskiej,– Ruzomberok, 2011.
13. Łobocki M., Wychowanie [in:] Pedagogika. Podręcznik dla szkół medycznych,– Warsaw, 2000.
14. Dziamski S., Wykłady z nauki o moralności,– Poznań, 1994.
15. Robertis C. Metodyka działania w pracy socjalnej.– Katowice, 1998.

*Popenko Nataliia Volodymyrivna,
Postgraduate student of Psychology,
Pedagogy and Philosophy Department
Kremenchuk Mykhailo Ostrohradskyi National University
E-mail: popenko_nata@ukr.net*

SOCIAL AND HUMANITARIAN TRAINING OF MASTERS OF NATURAL SCIENCES – MODERN APPROACH

Abstract. The article is concerned with the characteristics of modern approaches of the social and humanitarian training of Masters of Natural Sciences. The arguments regarding the importance of optimizing and modernizing the social and humanitarian component of the professional training for the future Masters of Natural Sciences are given in it.

Keywords: social and humanitarian training, Masters of Natural Specialties, competence.

*Попенко Наталия Владимировна,
аспирантка кафедры психологии, педагогики и философии
Кременчугского национального университета
имени Михаила Остроградского
E-mail: popenko_nata@ukr.net*

СОЦИАЛЬНО-ГУМАНИТАРНАЯ ПОДГОТОВКА МАГИСТРОВ ЕСТЕСТВЕННЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ – СОВРЕМЕННЫЙ ПОДХОД

Аннотация. Статья посвящена характеристике современных подходов к социально-гуманитарной подготовке магистров естественных специальностей. Приведены аргументы относительно важности оптимизации и модернизации социально-гуманитарной составляющей профессиональной подготовки будущих магистров естественного направления.

Ключевые слова: социально-гуманитарная подготовка, магистры естественных специальностей, компетентность.

Сущность образовательных реформ в Украине, предполагает приведение системы высшего образования в соответствие с современными требованиями и обеспечение ее развития на пути европейской интеграции. Для системы высшего образования Украины важно приблизить реализацию положений Болонской конвенции к европейскому уровню и при этом сохранить лучшие традиции национальной образовательной системы.

Современное образование естественного направления не должно ориентировать будущих специалистов лишь на удовлетворение узких глубоко профессиональных потребностей. А наоборот, должно стать средой формирования таких способностей личности, которые в любой сфере научной или прикладной деятельности будут проявляться в готовности и способности к инновационной активности, к совершенствованию науки и технологий производства, к гуманизации любой

сферы социального функционирования. Не менее важным, чем способность будущего магистра естественного направления принимать профессиональные решения и нести ответственность за их последствия, является умение ориентироваться в сложных производственных ситуациях, умение доносить свои идеи и выражать мысли, умение находить компромиссные решения в конфликтных ситуациях. Поэтому, важным направлением процесса профессионального становления будущего специалиста в высшем учебном заведении является социально-гуманитарная подготовка.

А. Лесик [1] определяет социально-гуманитарную подготовку в вузе как стратегическое направление образования, которое предполагает формирование специалиста как личности, наделенной профессионализмом и устойчивыми социально-психологическими качествами. Коллектив авторов [2] подчеркивает, что социально-гуманитарная подготовка на современном этапе приобретает особое значение, ведь именно низкий уровень социально-гуманитарной компетентности не позволяет значительному количеству выпускников вузов полноценно реализовать себя в профессиональной трудовой деятельности, а также актуализировать в полной мере свой личностный потенциал. А. Мельниченко и С. Лазарева [3] отмечают, что залогом устойчивого развития нашего многогранного общества должна стать гуманистически ориентированная система образования, в которой гуманитарные и естественнонаучные знания взаимосвязаны, а сама она неотъемлемая в своем развитии от науки. Социально-гуманитарная подготовка должна обеспечить формирование творческой личности, которая отличается высокими профессиональными и социальными качествами.

Анализ образовательного контента официальных веб-сайтов ведущих университетов Украины в контексте требований стандартов высшего образования к содержанию профессиональной подготовки магистров естественных специальностей

продемонстрировал, что стандартами предусмотрено формирование у магистров ряда общих компетентностей. Изучение образовательных программ позволило обобщить и выделить те компетентности, которые в значительной мере формируются в процессе социально-гуманитарной подготовки, а именно:

- способность учиться и овладевать современными знаниями;
- способность понимать глобальные проблемы современного мира;
- способность генерировать новые идеи (креативность);
- адаптивность, коммуникабельность, настойчивость при трудоустройстве;
- способность к профессиональному общению на государственном и иностранном языках;
- способность руководить коллективом в сфере профессиональной деятельности, способность мотивировать людей для достижения цели;
- способность общаться с представителями других профессиональных групп для донесения информации и собственного опыта;
- способность работать в команде;
- способность действовать социально ответственно и сознательно.

Итак, можем констатировать, что будущий профессионал естественного профиля должен иметь знания в области педагогики, психологии, риторики, культуры общения, иностранных языков, глобальных проблем современности и т.д., то есть должен овладеть знаниями, умениями и навыками социально-гуманитарного направления.

Мы провели также анализ социально-гуманитарной составляющей в содержании профессиональной подготовки магистров естественных специальностей. Содержание учебных планов подготовки свидетельствует о достаточном количестве дисциплин циклов фундаментальной и профессионально-практической подготовки, которые формируют способность к самостоятельной научно-исследовательской деятельности

сти, квалифицированного обобщения научных: теоретических и экспериментальных данных; достаточное количество практик, способствующих готовности будущих магистров к решению сложных задач и проблем в естественнонаучной области. И в то же время – недостаточное количество дисциплин цикла социально-гуманитарной подготовки.

Такому положению вещей поспособствовал ряд факторов:

1) длительное время в профессиональной подготовке магистров естественных специальностей формировался подход, при котором основное учебное время было посвящено освоению фундаментальных и специальных дисциплин, а социально-гуманитарные дисциплины считались второстепенными. Однако такой подход не учитывает тот факт, что сферой профессиональной деятельности выпускников естественных специальностей являются научно-исследовательские институты, лаборатории, конструкторские бюро, атомные электростанции, химические производства, предприятия машиностроительной, приборостроительной, аэрокосмической промышленности, энергетики, металлургии, а также учебные заведения. И главными проблемами, которые возникнут на их профессиональном пути, будут не только проблемы принятия технических решений, но и проблемы взаимодействия с коллегами. Профессиональные умения и навыки составляют лишь половину успеха при построении карьеры, остальное – личные качества, организаторские способности, искусство общения, способность к самообразованию и самосовершенствованию, способность достигать цели [4].

2) положения, принятого в 2014 году, Закона Украины «О высшем образовании», которые ввели автономию высших учебных заведений. Это означает, что руководители вузов и выпускающие кафедры получили право самостоятельно формировать учебные планы и решать, какие дисциплины в него включать, а какие нет. Вполне естествен-

но, что в условиях финансово-экономического кризиса, сокращении расходов на образование и как следствие сокращение ставок преподавателей, вузы начали удалять из учебных планов подготовки магистров естественных специальностей дисциплины социально-гуманитарного цикла.

Однако, механическое внедрение в образовательный процесс дополнительных дисциплин социально-гуманитарного цикла, по нашему мнению, не решит вопрос подготовки профессионального, всесторонне развитого специалиста естественной отрасли. Выход из сложившейся ситуации мы видим в обогащении дисциплин фундаментальной и профессионально-практической подготовки гуманитарным содержанием, которое, по мнению Е. Шевченко [5], раскрывает зависимость научно-технического прогресса от личностных качеств человека, его способностей.

Социально-гуманитарная подготовка не ограничивается лишь изучением социально-гуманитарных дисциплин. Ее можно условно разделить на три составляющие:

- социально-гуманитарные знания, которые формируются в процессе изучения социально-гуманитарных дисциплин;
- социально-гуманитарная деятельность, которая осуществляется в процессе учебной, производственной и других видах практики, а также с помощью воспитательной деятельности вуза (участие в творческих кружках, конференциях, семинарах, просветительских мероприятиях, культурных и социальных проектах, волонтерском движении);
- субъекты социально-гуманитарного образования (преподаватели, студенты, учебно-вспомогательный персонал, работодатели).

Цель социально-гуманитарной подготовки расширить образование специалиста естественного профиля, дополнить его непрофильными знаниями. Обеспечить будущего профессионала знаниями законов функционирования общества и поведения людей, сделать его

конкурентоспособным на рынке труда, сформировать коммуникабельную, добропорядочную, эрудированную личность.

Ключевой особенностью современного подхода к реорганизации системы социально-гуманитарного образования является ее неотделимость от самой системы образовательного процесса. Такая стратегия предполагает преодоление ряда трудностей в организации образовательного процесса, в частности, разработки и внедрения новых форм его реализации, оптимизации и наполнения новым содержанием программ учебных дисциплин. Это накладывает повышенную ответственность как на тех, кто формулирует предложения и принимает решение (декан, заведующий выпускающей кафедрой), так и на тех, кто их реализует (все преподаватели, задействованные в профессиональной подготовке).

Обзор программ подготовки магистров ведущих университетов Украины, изучение научной периодики по вопросам современного состояния социально-гуманитарной подготовки будущих

магистров естественных специальностей, позволил сделать ряд выводов:

1. Социально-гуманитарная составляющая профессиональной подготовки будущих магистров естественного направления представлена в образовательном пространстве вузов Украины фрагментарно и не в полной мере отвечает запросам общества к подготовке профессиональной, гармонично развитой и социально ответственной личности.

2. Социально-гуманитарная составляющая профессиональной подготовки будущих магистров естественного направления требует оптимизации и модернизации, программы социально-гуманитарных дисциплин нужно наполнять новым содержанием на основе междисциплинарной интеграции.

3. Необходимо менять подходы к организации социально-гуманитарной подготовки магистров естественных специальностей, изучать опыт ведущих европейских университетов, внедрять новейшие педагогические технологии в процесс преподавания социально-гуманитарных дисциплин.

Список литературы:

1. Оптимізація циклу соціально-гуманітарних дисциплін у вищій освіті України в контексті євроінтеграції: монографія / Б. А. Воронкова, М. А. Дебич, Н. М. Дем'яненко, Н. О. Дівінська та ін.; За заг. ред. Г. В. Онкович. – Київ, 2014. – 326 с.
2. Константиновский Д. Л. Социально-гуманитарное образование: ориентации, практики, ресурсы совершенствования / Вознесенская Е. Д., Дымарская О. Я., Чередниченко Г. А. – М.: ЦСП, 2006. – 264 с.
3. Мельниченко А. А., Лазарева С. В. Подолання кризи в сфері освіти як чинник забезпечення стійкого розвитку суспільства / А. А. Мельниченко, С. В. Лазарева // Вісник Національного технічного університету України «Київський політехнічний інститут». Філософія. Психологія. Педагогіка: Зб. наук. праць. 2011. – № .3. – С. 49–54.
4. Попенко Н. В. Роль соціально-гуманітарних дисциплін у професійній підготовці фахівців природничих спеціальностей. Наукові записки кафедри педагогіки. Збірник наукових праць. – Харків, 2017. – вип. 41. – С. 180–190.
5. Шевченко О. П. Актуальні проблеми гуманітарної підготовки студентів вищих технічних навчальних закладів / О. П. Шевченко // Наук. пр.: наук.-метод. журн. – Миколаїв: Вид-во МДГУ ім. П. Могили, 2008. – Т. 86. – С. 45–48.

Section 7. Political science

*Sultanova Nigar Tahir Kyzy,
PhD, Chair of International Relations
Academy of Public Administration under
the President of the Republic of Azerbaijan
E-mail: nigar.t.sultanova@gmail.com*

PERSPECTIVES OF THE EU INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE AFTER THE BREXIT

Abstract. The article raises the key question of what the prospects are for the institutional development of the European Union after Brexit, and also provides certain scenarios of future processes of European integration. Brief historical analysis sheds light on the traditional skepticism of Great Britain regarding its participation in the EU. Brexit marked a new stage in the history of the European Union and will influence further development of its institutional structure. The article discusses possible consequences for the main EU institutions.

Keywords: Brexit, European Union, United Kingdom, EU institutions, Lisbon Treaty.

*Султанова Нигяр Тахир кызы,
диссертант, кафедра Международных отношений
Академия Государственного Управления
при Президенте Азербайджанской Республики
E-mail: nigar.t.sultanova@gmail.com*

ПЕРСПЕКТИВЫ ИНСТИТУЦИОНАЛЬНОЙ СТРУКТУРЫ ЕС ПОСЛЕ БРЕКЗИТА

Аннотация. В статье ставится ключевой вопрос о том, каковы перспективы институционального развития Европейского Союза после Брекзита, а также приводятся определенные сценарии будущих процессов европейской интеграции. Краткий исторический обзор отношений Великобритании с ЕС проливает свет на традиционный британский скептицизм в отношении ее участия в ЕС. Брекзит стал новым этапом в истории Евросоюза, который окажет влияние на его институциональную структуру. В статье рассматриваются возможные последствия для основных институтов ЕС.

Ключевые слова: Брекзит, Европейский Союз, Соединенное Королевство, институты ЕС, Лиссабонский Договор.

Введение. Выход Великобритании из Евросоюза согласно 50 ст. Лиссабонского договора, инициированный волеизъявлением граждан страны, приводится в исполнение в первый раз и, в связи с этим разрабатываются возможные сценарии будущего развития европейского интеграционного процесса. Некоторые предрекают закат Евросоюза в связи с тем, что выход Великобритании не только обусловлен отношением страны к интеграционному процессу, но и отражает скептические настроения европейских граждан большинства стран-членов ЕС. Другие же, утверждают, что Брекзит окажется своего рода толчком для интеграционных трансформаций.

По окончании Второй мировой войны европейские страны стремились создать такую новую систему взаимоотношений, посредством которой, сознательно делегировалась определенная часть национального суверенитета наднациональным органам. Результатом этих устремлений стал подписанный в 1951 г. Договор о Европейском Сообществе Угля и Стали (ЕОУС). Великобритания была приглашена принять участие в переговорах, предшествовавших подписанию договора о создании ЕОУС. Британцы, однако, отвергли не только приглашение к участию в переговорах, но и отказались примкнуть позднее к странам-основателям Европейских сообществ. Основной причиной такой позиции Великобритании было то, что ЕОУС, будучи институтом наднациональным ограничивал национальный суверенитет стран-членов. Вторым аргументом, обуславливающим британскую позицию, была перспектива дальнейшей политической интеграции с единой армией (Европейское Политическое Сообщество и Европейское Сообщество Оборона). Целью этой статьи является проследить ход развития событий, связанных с выходом Великобритании из ЕС и предложить возможные сценарии институциональных изменений, которые он за собой повлечет. Работа состоит из четырех глав. Первая глава представляет краткий обзор истории отношений

Великобритании и ЕС. Во второй главе изучается процесс Брекзита и механизмы, задействованные для его успешной реализации. В третьей главе раскрываются недостатки институциональной структуры ЕС и изучаются возможные после Брекзита перемены в этой структуре. В четвертой главе предлагаются возможные сценарии дальнейшего интеграционного процесса. В заключении подведены итоги исследования и сделанный анализ позволяет автору предположить, что Брекзит станет отправной точкой консолидации интеграционных сил и будет способствовать адаптации европейских институтов к новым политическим условиям и появлению внутри Союза новых альянсов.

Соединенное Королевство и Европейские Сообщества. Тема интеграционных процессов в Европе достаточно широко изучена и продолжает сохранять свою актуальность в связи с процессом Брекзита. Причины сложных отношений Великобритании с Европейскими Сообществами уходят своими корнями далеко в прошлое. Как уже было отмечено, Великобритания отклонила предложение «внутренних шести» (Inner Six) не захотев присоединиться к Римскому Договору 1957 г. После Суэцкого кризиса она пересмотрела свое отношение к вопросу и дважды подавала заявки на вступление в организацию (в 1963 и 1967 гг.). Обе заявки были отклонены президентом Франции Шарль де Голлем, который объяснял свою позицию тем, что, экономика Сообществ несовместима (*incompatible*) с британской экономикой. Дело сдвинулось с мертвой точки после ухода де Голя в отставку и подав третью на этот раз успешную заявку на членство, Великобритания с 1973 г. присоединилась к ЕЭС. Но уже через два года в Соединённом Королевстве состоялся референдум по вопросу членства Великобритании ЕЭС. [5] В соответствии с итогами голосования Соединённое Королевство продолжило свое членство в Европейском экономическом сообществе. В 1990-х гг. впервые за всю историю

всеобщих выборов в Европейский Парламент Великобритании в нем представляли не две, а три партии: к традиционным Лейбористской и Консервативной теперь примкнули евроскептики, а именно Партия независимости Соединённого Королевства. Со временем, на фоне экономического кризиса эта партия ещё больше укрепила позиции и нарастила свою популярность среди населения [6, 111–146].

В 2011 г. очередное предложение депутата-консерватора Дэвида Наттэлла о проведении референдума было отклонено большинством голосов парламента Великобритании [11, 249–250]. В отношениях не все складывалось ладно и 28 мая 2015 г. консерваторы вновь предложили провести референдум относительно того, должно ли Соединённое Королевство оставаться членом ЕС. По итогам голосования на референдуме 2016 г., 51,9% граждан проголосовали за выход из ЕС. Предсказуемыми стали результаты голосований в Шотландии и Северной Ирландии, где граждане высказались в целом против выхода [6, 151]. Премьер-министр Великобритании Дэвид Кэмерон подал в отставку и начался процесс Брексита согласно соответствующим положениям Лиссабонского Договора [7].

Брексит. Таким образом, новое Правительство Терезы Мэй начало процесс Брексита в соответствии со ст. 50 Лиссабонского Договора, согласно которой было подписано письмо на имя главы Евросовета Дональда Туска с уведомлением властей ЕС о начале процедуры выхода Великобритании. В сентябре 2017 г. Парламент Великобритании принял во втором чтении «Билль об отмене» (Great Repeal Bill), законопроект, предусматривающий формальную отмену применения Лиссабонского договора, а также норм права ЕС с одновременным их переносом в британское национальное законодательство [16,34]. Против законопроекта Правительства Великобритании о «Брексите» проголосовал Парламент Шотландии (15 мая 2018 г.), а проект соглашения Терезы

Мэй о выходе Британии из ЕС и вовсе был отклонен трижды депутатами британского Парламента (15 января, 12 и 29 марта 2019 г.). В марте 2019 г. в Лондоне прошли многотысячные демонстрации с требованием отменить Брексит. В октябре 2017 г. по итогам четырех раундов переговоров с правительством Великобритании Европарламент принял резолюцию, где подчеркивалось отсутствие прогресса в переговорном процессе, в частности по трём ключевым вопросам, а именно «защите прав граждан Евросоюза и в Великобритании, финансовым обязательствам Великобритании и урегулированию вопроса о границе Ирландии и Северной Ирландии» [8]. Еврокомиссия же в свою очередь объявила о готовности к варианту «жесткого выхода» («hard Brexit»), то есть без соглашения с Великобританией и приступила к реализации специального плана действий по сценарию «без сделки», о завершении подготовки к которому было официально объявлено уже 25 марта 2019 г. Однако срок несколько раз был перенесен, что в очередной раз свидетельствует о сложности самого вопроса Брексита и его последствий.

ЕС после Брексита: дезинтеграция или углубление интеграции - возможные сценарии. Сразу же после референдума по Брекситу, верховный председатель Федерика Могерини представила новую глобальную стратегию ЕС в области внешней политики и политики безопасности под названием «Общее видение, общее действие: более сильная Европа» [2]. В стратегии подчеркивается, что для того, чтобы противостоять новым вызовам Союзу необходима модернизация институциональной структуры ЕС.

Следует отметить, что усиление дезинтеграционных процессов в ЕС связано наряду с миграционным кризисом, также с недостатками самой институциональной структуры ЕС. Обозначим основные недостатки:

- недостаточная эффективность нынешнего управления ЕС;

- недоверие европейцев к излишне бюрократическому аппарату ЕС;
- расширение ЕС и наличие сильно различающихся между собой по политическим и экономическим показателям стран-членов;
- рост межправительственного сотрудничества с явным доминированием таких крупных стран как Германия и Франция.

В последние годы частыми были выступления представителей Великобритании на разных европейских площадках (чаще всего в Европарламенте), с критикой в адрес институтов ЕС, их руководителей, которых они обвиняли в дефиците демократии и отсутствие легитимности [4].

Действительно, ЕС с его нынешней институциональной структурой страдает от чрезмерной бюрократичности и зависит от работы технократов, которые по мнению многих европейцев нечувствительны к их конкретным проблемам. Обвинения в «антидемократичности» основываются на сильном, а порой даже чрезмерном политическом влиянии больших государств-членов. Евроскептики обвиняют ЕС также и в том, что отсутствует определенный и долгосрочный курс на будущее, который бы доступно и внятно был бы донесен до понимания европейских граждан. Критики также усматривают в институциональной структуре ЕС еле слышный единый голос на мировой арене, который больше напоминает гротескную какофонию, нежели скоординированную общую позицию.

Выход страны-члена ЕС из состава организации – событие беспрецедентное и сегодня можно лишь предполагать какими окажутся его последствия для институциональной структуры ЕС. Современный кризис политико-институциональной системы ЕС эксперты связывают с отсутствием четкого видения будущего самого ЕС, его излишней бюрократизацией и недостаточной эффективностью управленческого аппарата, а также с увеличением числа стран-членов ЕС, существенно отличающихся между собой по политическим и экономическим показателям и т.д. [1, 25].

Взгляды экспертов на возможные последствия выхода Великобритании для ЕС разнятся. Некоторые полагают, что может развернуться масштабная политическая драма с «эффектом домино». Пессимистические настроения, связанные с последствиями Брексита, аргументированы в основном следующим образом:

- Евросоюз получит от Брексита значительный удар по своей репутации;
- планируемое в будущем расширение ЕС вероятно будет отложено на неопределенный срок;
- предусмотренное укрепление позиций наднациональных органов будет также отложено.

По мнению других, ситуация на сегодня в этом контексте представляется более радужной и вряд ли прецедент Брексита станет причиной дальнейшей дезинтеграции ЕС. Перед лицом возможного ослабления Союза страны ЕС вероятно даже будут проявлять большую сплоченность. Вопросы обороны (в том числе реализация проектов постоянного структурированного сотрудничества PESCO), [17] решение которых Великобритания всегда тормозила, могут получить шанс на новое рассмотрение в ЕС. После Брексита, в меньшинстве и без «старшего брата» останутся также и те страны, которые поддерживали в целом экономическое направление сотрудничества и выступали против ограничения национального суверенитета.

Рассмотрим наиболее вероятные варианты влияния Брексита на институты ЕС.

Выход будет иметь ограниченное влияние на голосование в Совете и ЕС. ЕС обычно стремится принимать решения на основе консенсуса и в крайних случаях прибегает к квалифицированному голосованию большинства. Выход Великобритании, которая нередко препятствовала принятию решения на основе консенсуса, может несколько упростить вопрос принятия решений в будущем.

Для Европейской комиссии институциональные последствия Брексита заключаются лишь в том, что число членов Комиссии сократится с 28 до 27, что повлечет за собой небольшое перераспределение портфелей.

Потенциальные институциональные последствия Брексита для Европарламента будут значительны. Во-первых, Brexit изменит политический баланс в Европейском парламенте. Во-вторых, это окажет существенное влияние на состав Европарламента, который сам должен будет решить, что делать с 73 свободными местами. Есть несколько возможных вариантов. Европарламент уже является крупнейшим в мире парламентом, и это влечет за собой значительные расходы с точки зрения заработной платы, помощи персоналу, поездок и дублирования офисов в Брюсселе и Страсбурге. Таким образом, одним из вариантов было бы сокращение размера парламента с 751 до 678. Это также имело бы преимущество, оставляя таким образом место для новых членов Европарламента в случае будущего расширения ЕС. Другим вариантом была бы идея перераспределения мест, так чтобы европейские политические группы составили общеевропейские списки кандидатов и дополнили бы освободившиеся национальные места. С 23 по 26 мая 2019 г. состоялись выборы в Европарламент в 28 странах и теперь лидеры европейских стран должны определить руководителей топ должностей ЕС, а именно на пост главы Еврокомиссии, председателя Европейского совета и верховного представителя ЕС по внешней политике и безопасности. Выборы обнаружили некоторое смещение политического баланс сил с несколько ослабевшими, но все еще лидирующими позициями консервативной Европейской народной партии. 30 июня 2019 г был созван третий по счету внеочередной саммит ЕС. И хотя Brexit не назывался главной темой встреч, некоторые обсуждаемые вопросы были так или иначе связаны с ним. Четыре ключевых вопроса, рассмотренных на встрече коснулись

нелегальной миграции, замедления темпов экономического роста, принятия в ЕС новых членов и климатических изменений. Заметим, что трения по согласованию кандидатуры на пост председателя Еврокомиссии наблюдались по большей части между странами Вышеградской группы, с одной стороны и Германией и Францией с другой. Такое положение дел явно свидетельствует о кризисной ситуации внутри ЕС, спровоцированной рядом факторов, включая Brexit.

Эксперты отмечают слабые институциональные стороны и ограничения, которые сдерживают продвижение и полную реализацию европейского интеграционного проекта. Лидеры стран Евросоюза безусловно осведомлены об этих ограничениях и в связи с Брекситом, задумываются о вариантах переустройства ЕС. Так, президент Франции Макрон в своем обращении под названием «Мартовские тезисы» [14] предостерегает европейцев об угрозе националистических тенденций, которые могут подорвать основы европейской интеграции. Макрон назвал Brexit индикатором кризиса в Европе, для выхода из которого необходимо реформировать ЕС, а именно:

- создать европейское агентство по защите демократий, которое сможет уберечь выборы в странах ЕС от кибератак и других вмешательств извне;
- запретить партиям, представленным в Европарламенте получать финансирование от иностранных государств;
- увеличить оборонное финансирование и задействовать пункт о взаимной обороне, а также создать совет европейской безопасности;
- вводить санкции против компаний, которые не отвечают стандартам ЕС.

Председатель Совета ЕС Дональд Туск выразил солидарность с идеями Макрона о Европейском возрождении: «Существуют внешние антиевропейские силы, которые стремятся – открыто или тайно – влиять на демократический

выбор европейцев, как это было в случае с Брекзитом (...) Мы не должны позволять внешним антиевропейским силам влиять на наши выборы и определять, кто будет руководить ЕС» [13]. Поддержал французского лидера и премьер-министр Испании Педро Санчес. «Мы должны защитить Европу, чтобы Европа смогла защитить нас» [9]. Канцлер ФРГ Ангела Меркель также поддержала предложение Макрона [3].

Прогнозы. Сегодня сложно оценить все последствия Брекзита, однако можно определить основные направления развития ситуации. На фоне происходящих событий многие предрекают наиболее вероятный сценарий развития интеграционных процессов в качестве проекта «Европа разных скоростей» (multi-speed Europe), по которому новые члены и проблемные страны столкнутся с понижением своей роли в Союзе. По всей вероятности, будет наблюдаться рост франко-германского диалога. Неудивительно, что вышеупомянутые амбициозные предложения по европейскому ренессансу Макрона были поддержаны Ангелой Меркель.

Брекзит, безусловно, изменит расклад сил в ЕС, и в первую очередь поменяется вес маленьких стран-членов ЕС. В одиночестве остаются северные страны и страны ЕС, не присоединившиеся к евро. Учитывая такое изменение расклада сил уже сейчас, оставшиеся 27 стран-членов ЕС ведут переговоры в поисках новых партнеров в ЕС. Наглядным примером солидарности северных стран стало создание Новой Ганзейской лиги (New Hanseatic League), в феврале 2018 г. министрами финансов ЕС из Дании, Эстонии, Финляндии, Ирландии, Латвии, Литвы, Нидерландов и Швеции. Ими был подписан документ, в котором они, остерегаясь возможности быть изолированными со стороны Франции и Германии, отвергли возможность передачи на уровень органов Евросоюза [18].

Малым странам чаще всего необходимо приложить максимум усилий, чтобы их голоса были

услышаны. Теперь же эта ситуация может еще больше усугубиться, поскольку выход Великобритании вероятно сделает крупные страны еще более влиятельными. Можно утверждать, что Брекзит нарушив равновесие на политической карте ЕС, будет стимулировать создание новых коалиций среди участников как малых, так и больших стран.

В последнее время интенсифицировались неформальные встречи чиновников Германии и Франции для выработки совместных позиций о будущем ЕС, что вызывает небезосновательные опасения малых стран. В этом контексте сценарий развития Европы на «разных скоростях» предлагается как возможно один из самых приемлемых. Так Меркель, основной целью которой всегда было и остается сохранение единства ЕС, заявила, что в ЕС с разными скоростями страны-участницы будут участвовать в интеграционном процессе не на одинаковом уровне» [15, 109].

Этот сценарий в определенной степени предусматривает такое условие для малых/периферийных стран, когда они должны искать пути для более скоординированных позиций для того, чтобы не остаться «за бортом».

Следует отметить, что сегодня уже наблюдается такая активизация малых стран. В данном контексте большой интерес представляет позиция Нидерландов, поскольку возможно для установления политического баланса страна присоединится к альянсу северно-европейских стран. Хотя однозначного крена скорее всего не будет, поскольку нельзя пренебрегать историей отношений Нидерландов с ЕС в формате Бенилюкса.

Такие же тенденции поиска региональных блоков наблюдаются и в крупных странах. Так, Испания, которая, учитывая ее географическую близость с южными странами ЕС, заметно интенсифицировала свои связи с ними в различных форматах и на различных площадках. Страны Центральной Европы, (в меньшей степени Польша и Венгрия – самые несговорчивые страны

Вышеградской группы) обеспокоенные своей судьбой в ЕС на фоне Брексита в целом склонны держаться поближе к Брюсселю, чтобы таким образом защитить свою уязвимость.

Заключение. Сложно сказать наверняка состоятся ли все вышеперечисленные коалиции стран-участниц ЕС. Противостояния сопровождали европейский интеграционный процесс всегда и вряд ли следует ожидать установления гармонии теперь. Брексит инициировал опреде-

ленное движение в ЕС, бесспорно, и эти движения не похожи на поиски выхода из Союза, скорее это – стремление стран-участниц найти пути сохранения любыми способами Союза. В том, что касается институциональных перемен, то нынешний расклад сил говорит о маловероятности каких-либо существенных институциональных реформ. Наиболее вероятным окажется консенсус европейских стран в пользу харизматичных кандидатов на должности руководящих постов ЕС.

Список литературы:

1. Кавешников Н. Ю. Некоторые последствия BREXIT для развития Европейского Союза, Вестник МГИМО Университета. 2016.
2. Общее видение, единый подход: сильная Европа. Глобальная стратегия ЕС по внешней политике и политике безопасности. URL:https://eeas.europa.eu/sites/eeas/files/feature_eu_global_strategy_full_text.pdf; URL: https://eeas.europa.eu/sites/eeas/files/feature_eu_global_strategy_full_text.pdf [01.07. 2019].
3. Baume M. and Herszenhorn D. Merkel joins Macron in calling for EU army to complement NATO. Politico.eu. 2019. [online] Available at: URL:<https://www.politico.eu/article/angela-merkel-emmanuel-macron-eu-army-to-complement-nato/> [Accessed 8 May 2019].
4. Bosotti A. David Cameron's Brussels failure paved way to European Union chaos, DUP MP claimed 14.06.2019. "Daily Express" URL:<https://www.express.co.uk/news/uk/1140672/EU-news-David-Cameron-European-Union-Brexit-UK-withdrawal-Italy-Salvini-latest> [accessed 02/07/2019].
5. Butler David and Kitzinger Uwe. The 1975 Referendum, 1976. Macmillan Press URL:<http://eureferendum.com/documents/1975referendum1.pdf>
6. Clarke H., Goodwin M. and Whiteley P. Brexit. Cambridge [etc.]: Cambridge University Press. 2017.
7. Consolidated versions of the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union – Declarations annexed to the Final Act of the Intergovernmental Conference which adopted the Treaty of Lisbon, Official Journal C326, 26/10/2012. – P. 0001–0390. URL:<https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A12012M%2FTXT> [Accessed 05.05.2019].
8. Europarl.europa.eu. Brexit: lack of sufficient progress on divorce terms [News] European Parliament. 2017. [online] Available at: URL:<http://www.europarl.europa.eu/news/en/press-room/20170927IPR84822/brexit-lack-of-sufficient-progress-on-divorce-terms> [Accessed 5 Apr. 2019].
9. Pedro Sánchez. We must protect Europe, so Europe can protect its citizens. European Parliament News, 2019. [online] Available at: URL:<http://www.europarl.europa.eu/news/en/press-room/20190109IPR23019/pedro-sanchez-we-must-protect-europe-so-europe-can-protect-its-citizens> [Accessed 8 May 2019].
10. Financial Times. EU referendum results. 2019. [online] Available at: URL:<https://ig.ft.com/sites/elections/2016/uk/eu-referendum/> [Accessed 8 May 2019].
11. Geddes A. Britain and the European Union.– Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan. 2013.– P. 249–250.

12. Giugliano F. Italy Gets a Warning From the 14th Century. Bloomberg. 2019. [online] Available at: URL: <https://www.bloomberg.com/opinion/articles/2018-11-06/italy-gets-a-warning-from-the-14th-century> [Accessed 8 May 2019].
13. Heffer G. EU's Donald Tusk: 'External anti-European forces' influenced Brexit vote. Sky News. 2019. [online] Available at: URL:<https://news.sky.com/story/eus-donald-tusk-external-anti-european-forces-influenced-brexit-vote-11656232> [Accessed 8 May 2019].
14. Inauguration du Collège du renseignement en Europe, Emmanuel Macron, 5/03/2019. Tweeter du Président de la République française [accessed 08/05/2019].
15. Kowalski A. Brexit and the Consequences for International Competitiveness. Palgrave Macmillan. 2018.
16. Martill B. and Staiger U. (n.d.). Brexit and beyond, University Colledge London Press, 2018.
17. Permanent Structured Cooperation (PESCO) factsheet 10/05/2019. European Union External Action. URL:https://eeas.europa.eu/headquarters/headquarters-Homepage/34226/permanent-structured-cooperation-pesco-factsheet_en
18. Giugliano F. Italy Gets a Warning From the 14th Century. Bloomberg. 2019. [online] Available at: URL: <https://www.bloomberg.com/opinion/articles/2018-11-06/italy-gets-a-warning-from-the-14th-century> [Accessed 8 May 2019].

Section 8. Psychology

*Etuk Grace Reuben,
Department of Social Work
E-mail: graycetuk@yahoo.com
Armon Margaret Adia Edu,
Department of Nursing Science
University of Calabar, Nigeria*

SOCIOECONOMIC DETERMINANTS OF WOMEN'S CHOICE OF PLACE OF DELIVERY IN CROSS RIVER STATE, NIGERIA

Abstract. To increase women's utilisation of skilled attendants during pregnancy and childbirth, the government of Cross River State, Nigeria, in 2009 introduced a cost-free maternal health programme. The project was intended to help reduce the high maternal mortality rate in the state, which occurs mainly because of the utilisation of unskilled attendants by women during pregnancy and childbirth. However, the patronage of unskilled attendants by pregnant women in the state has persisted. This study thus examines the factors that influence women's choices when it comes to where they choose to get care during pregnancy and childbirth. Cross River State, Nigeria, was the study area, and the study design was the mixed method. Women of childbearing age in the state constituted the study population, while a total of 613 respondents were selected purposively to form the subjects for the study. Quantitative data for the study were obtained using a structured questionnaire, while the Focus Group Discussion and interviews were utilised to generate the qualitative data. Two hypotheses were formulated and tested using the Chi-Square and Multiple Regression Analysis as the statistical tools. Findings based on the test of hypothesis I revealed that delivery demands significantly influence women's choice of place of delivery. The analysis of the second hypothesis using the multiple regression further revealed, that religious belief and income level both had statistically significant *p-values* of 0.000, which is less than the 0.05 alpha levels of significance; meaning that both religious belief and income level significantly influence women's choice of place of delivery. Educational status, however, had a *p-value* (0.078) > 0.05 alpha levels of significance. This is not statistically significant, implying that educational status does not significantly influence women's choice of place of delivery. The study recommends that beyond making delivery cost-free, the government of Cross River State should adequately equip hospitals to prevent the demands placed on women at the time of birth, which scares a number of them, forcing some to opt for unskilled attendants. Also, the study recommends increased effort towards the empowerment of women to curb the difficulties created by income; as well as intensification of awareness campaigns, among other measures.

Keywords: Women, Choice of Place of Delivery, Maternal Health, Healthcare, Socioeconomic Determinants.

Introduction

Maternal health is of utmost importance to the global community, owing to the fact that around the world, women die every day from pregnancy and childbirth-related health problems. In 2015 alone, about 303,000 women died around the globe as a result of pregnancy and childbirth complications UNPFA [18]. Although the United Nations Population Fund acknowledges that the world has witnessed a 44 per cent decline in the rate of maternal death since the 1990s, the agency still stresses that about 830 women continue to die every day from pregnancy and childbirth, a figure which narrows down to about one maternal death every two minutes. With a statistics such as this, it is certain that maternal death contributes significantly to the global death burden.

To safeguard maternal health, as well as ensure that maternal mortality is kept at the barest minimum, the United Nations listed maternal health as the fifth of the eight Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), set by all its 191 member states in 2000. The UN further set the target of reducing the number of women dying as a result of pregnancy and childbirth by three quarters by the year 2015. To achieve this, attention was directed by the United Nations to the usage of skilled birth attendants, among other options during pregnancy and childbirth.

In line with achieving MDG goal No. 5 of the UN, and in a bid to contribute to the target of significantly reducing by 2015 the global maternal mortality rate which is particularly high in Nigeria, the Cross River State Government in 2009 implemented a cost-free maternal healthcare programme for pregnant women tagged "PROJECT HOPE". With this cost-free maternal healthcare programme in place, it was expected that women would adequately utilise healthcare facilities during pregnancy and childbirth; and by so doing avoid preventable maternal deaths occurring during deliveries handled by unskilled birth attendants outside orthodox healthcare facilities. However, contrary to expectations and

despite the laudable effort of the Cross River State Government, as expressed in "PROJECT HOPE", women in the state continue to patronise unskilled and unorthodox birth attendants during pregnancy and childbirth.

A particularly disturbing trend in Cross River State is the fact that a good number of women register with and attend antenatal clinics in orthodox healthcare facilities, but at the point of delivery, they opt for their preferred alternative service providers. Etuk [8] revealed that a staggering 47.8 per cent of women who booked for antenatal care in the teaching hospital located in the State (the University of Calabar Teaching Hospital) had their deliveries outside the hospital, with 43.5 per cent of them delivering in unorthodox facilities where there are no skilled birth attendants. In a separate study of 336 antenatal defaulters, Etuk [8] found out 44.3 per cent of them had their childbirth in churches, 29.2 per cent in their homes, while 26.5 per cent delivered with traditional birth attendants (TBAs). This corroborates the report of Edu, Agan, Monjok and Makowiecka [7] that 59.1 per cent of women in Cross River State deliver at home or with TBAs.

Even with the free maternal health programme in place, in 2013 alone, the maternal mortality rate in Cross River State stood at 250 deaths per 100,000 live births (Edu et al [7]). Such a maternal mortality rate is not surprising given that a recognisable proportion of women in the State still patronise unskilled birth attendants, even after some of them had gone as far as registering with antenatal clinics. With a scenario such as this, one is left to imagine why women in Cross River State would continue to patronise unskilled and unorthodox birth attendants, even with a free maternal healthcare programme in place; or better still, why some of them would even go as far as receiving antenatal care in orthodox healthcare facilities and then end up patronising unskilled service providers at the point of delivery. Thus, the impetus for this study is the need to unravel some of the social and economic factors that determine women's

choices when it comes to choosing where to receive care during pregnancy and delivery. The objective of the study will therefore be to examine:

- The extent to which delivery demands and women's socioeconomic characteristics such as: religious belief, educational status and income level influence women's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State, Nigeria.

Literature review and theoretical frame work

Based on a report by Rosenfield, Maine and Freedman [16], skilled care by skilled attendants is of prime importance in achieving a reduction in maternal deaths. For developed countries, as Munsur, Atia and Kawahara [12], noted, maternal deaths have been reduced to almost insignificant levels as a result of the use of skilled attendants at deliveries (98 per cent), as well as good antenatal attendance (97 per cent) and institutionalised deliveries (98 per cent). Indeed, skilled attendants and skilled care at deliveries produce positive outcomes for the fate and health status of women during pregnancy and delivery.

In sub-Saharan Africa, maternal mortality rate ranks highest in the world, currently constituting about 66 per cent or two-thirds of all maternal deaths worldwide UNICEF [17]. In the case of Nigeria, the African Population and Health Research Centre (APHRC) reports that the country alone is the second highest contributor to maternal mortality in the world and until recently, registers an estimated 40,000 maternal deaths annually, which amount to 14 percent of global maternal mortality rate. However, between 2010 and 2013, the maternal mortality rate in Nigeria had reduced from 610 to 530 deaths per 100,000 live births Edu, et al., [17]. Notwithstanding, the 530 deaths per 100,000 live births is still relatively high.

Maternal death rate has remained high in sub-Saharan Africa mainly because as Edu et al. [17] observed, the region has low rates of skilled birth attendance; with that of Nigeria standing at 30% as at 2013. Within the same period, as Edu et al. [17]

reported, the South-South geopolitical zone where Cross River State, the study area is located, ranked lowest in compliance with recommended practice. This certainly means that the low rates of skilled birth attendance in Cross River State can be attributed to the fact that many women patronise unskilled attendants during pregnancy and childbirth.

Robert K. Merton's Anomie Theory provides insight into the possible rationale for women's choices in terms of where to get care during pregnancy and childbirth. According to Merton (1968) cited in Haralambos and Holborn [10], society members respond differently to societal values and goals, as well as prescribed means of attaining them. Merton argues that some society members' response to social goals and values is that of conformity, in that they strive to achieve societal goals through socially prescribed ways. This is the case with women who choose to get care from skilled attendants in institutionalised healthcare facilities during pregnancy and childbirth. However, there are society members whose response to social values and goals according to Merton is that of innovation. Such individuals reject prescribed means of achieving societal goals and attempt to innovate by devising non-institutionalised means of achieving goals. Women who patronise non-institutionalised delivery facilities fall under this category because based on Merton's argument, by patronising unskilled attendants, such women are simply innovating in their response to seeking care during pregnancy and childbirth and this constitutes a form of deviance on their part.

Merton's Anomie theory further aids the understanding of why women deviate or innovate in issues relating to seeking care during childbirth. According to Merton, society members are placed differently on the social strata. That is to say, people belong to different social classes and as a result have unequal access to education, income, information and other resources. Consequently, they often have unequal opportunities to realise shared goals and as

such respond differently in how they approach the achievement of societal goals. For those whose response is that of innovation, in that they adopt unconventional means to achieve goals as is the case with women who patronise unskilled birth attendants, the argument from Merton's perspective would be that they turn to these unconventional options because they have limited access to adequate income, proper education, adequate awareness and other social resources. As a result, they are often hardly able to make ends meet; are more easily given to holding misconceptions and as such are more susceptible to rejecting conventional methods of achieving goals.

Based on Merton's submission, therefore, women's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State might depend for instance on how much income they have, their level of education, and even the type of information they are exposed to. Those with stable employments and businesses would have more stable income and can afford hospital services. However, those who are outside this class might have less income, which would make it difficult for them to have the capacity to afford some basic health requirements Archibong & Agan [6], which might include charges in cash or other demands in kind required for childbirth in most health facilities. As such, they might innovate in seeking care during pregnancy and delivery by patronising 'affordable' but unskilled attendants such as TBAs or faith-based delivery centres. This also applies to women who have inadequate or low level of education; hence a study by Ravi and Kulasekaran [15] found that women who had completed higher education preferred health institutions for their deliveries, while majority of home deliveries were among illiterate groups, who had less exposure to mass media. Lastly, Merton's argument explains the place of religion in how women seek care during pregnancy and childbirth. Nigeria is not only a highly religious society, ranking fourth alongside Cambodia, Cameroon, Jordan, Malaysia, Philippines and Senegal in the list of the most religious countries in the world World Atlas [19]; also,

religion has pervasive effects on various aspects of people's lives, attitude and behaviours, affecting even how they approach health issues Fadeyi & Oduwole [9]. However, Nigerians vary in their religious beliefs, arising from their religious information and teachings. Thus, in the case of women, their health-seeking behaviour during pregnancy and childbirth will depend on the type of religious information they are exposed to. Those with balanced religious teachings will likely conform by patronising conventional healthcare facilities. On the other hand, those who are religiously misinformed might innovate by seeking care outside institutionalised health institutions like TBAs and faith-based birth attendants, due to wrong religious teachings.

Methodology

The setting for this study is Cross River State, one of the coastal states of Nigeria's Niger Delta region, located in the South-South geopolitical zone of the country. It has 3 senatorial districts and a total of 18 Local Government Areas, with Calabar being its capital city. The state occupies a total of 20, 156 square kilometers, with a projected population of 3.737.517 for 2016 and lies within 5°45'N8°30'E coordinates (<https://en.m.wikipedia.org>).

This study, which is essentially a survey, adopts a mixed design, having both qualitative and quantitative components. Qualitative data for the study were obtained through focus group discussions (FGD) and in-depth interview, using FGD and interview guides respectively. On the other hand, quantitative data were obtained using a structured questionnaire. The population of study consisted of women of childbearing age (15–49).

The study utilised a sample size of 613 subjects. This figure was determined using the estimate of the proportion of women aged 15–49 that receive antenatal care in Nigeria which according to World Bank (2018) stood at 62.60 per cent in 2015. However, 60 per cent was chosen as the worst possible. The sample size was therefore determined as follows: $n = \frac{Z^2 \pi (1 - \pi)}{E^2}$

Where:

Z – degree of confidence. For this study, it is set at $Z_{0.005} = 2.57$

π – estimate for ante-natal care coverage for Nigeria = 60 per cent (i.e. 0.6)

E – estimate error = 0.05

The sample size therefore:

$$n = \frac{(2.57)^2 (0.6)(0.4)}{(0.05)^2} = 612.552.$$

This is approximately 613.

The needed data, both qualitative and quantitative were obtained in 12 delivery facilities which included hospitals, TBA homes and faith-based delivery centres. Data analysis and test of the study hypotheses were done using the Chi-square and Multiple Regression statistical techniques.

Results and discussion of findings

Delivery demands and choice of place of delivery.

Figure 1 is a Pie Chart presentation of subjects' perception of delivery demands as a determinant of choice of place of delivery. The chart shows that the proportion of subjects who would not be influenced by delivery demands appear to be in majority, (altogether 371 respondents- 64.6 per cent). However, those who consider delivery demands to be a deterrent to delivering in certain places (a total of 203 re-

spondents-35.4 per cent) still constitute a proportion that cannot be considered negligible as far as the matter of maternal health is concerned. In fact, the 35.4 per cent figure implies that one out of three women in Cross River State would consider delivery demands to be a challenge and within the scope of maternal health, such a statistic is still worrisome. The result of the test the null hypothesis I as displayed in (Table 1) provides further insight on this.

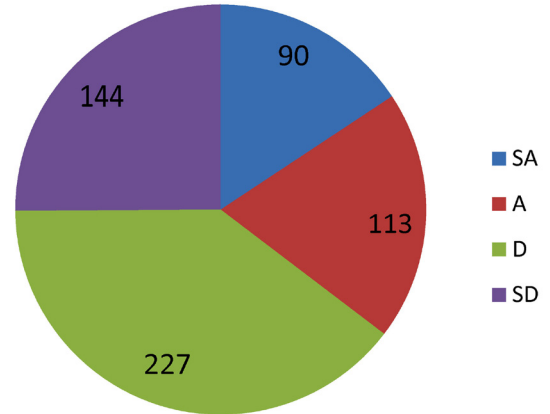


Figure 1. Respondents. Pie chart distribution of subjects' perception of delivery demands as a determinant of choice of place of delivery

Test of Hypothesis I

Ho: Delivery demands do not significantly influence women's Choice of place of delivery in Cross River State.

Table 2.– Chi-square analysis on delivery charges and women's choice of place of delivery

Variables	Observed N	Expected N	Residual	Df	Cal. X ²	Sig.
SA	90	143.5	-53.5	3	75.017 ^a	0.05
A	113	143.5	-30.5			
D	227	143.5	83.5			
SD	144	143.5	0.5			
Total	574					

The Result in (table 2) reveals that the calculated χ^2 value of 75.017 is greater than the critical chi-square value of 7.82 at 0.05 level of significance. As such, the null hypothesis is rejected, implying that, even if fewer women consider delivery demands to be an influencing factor when it comes to where to

have their deliveries, its influence on woman's choice of place its of delivery is still significant. Thus, the alternate hypothesis of this study is accepted, suggesting that delivery demands significantly influence women's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State, Nigeria.

Delivery demands is used in this study to describe items other than cash which delivery attendants in both orthodox and unorthodox facilities require pregnant women to present at the time of delivery. Archibong and Agan [6] reveal that attendants in orthodox health facilities, for instance, usually ask for items often described as 'consumables' such as: toilet soap, disinfectants including Dettol and bleach as well as olive oil, cotton wool, spirit, among others. These items, noted Archibong and Agan (2010), place additional burden on women. Some participants in the FGD and oral interview stated clearly that they considered the cost of these 'consumables' put together as practically amounting to cash equivalents which they might find burdensome to cope with. Clearly, women who hold this view fall within the 35.4 per cent of the subjects in this study who consider delivery demands to be a determining factor of where they would have their deliveries. A particular participant in the FGD stated as follows: "the government claims delivery is free, yet they use other means to still get us to pay, free should mean free". This is, undoubtedly, the principal reason that even with the cost-free delivery service (PROJECT HOPE) in place, some women in Cross River State still choose alternatives such as TBAs, home deliveries or even faith-based delivery centres. In these places, the demands are often negotiable or payable in installments as Abia, Charles, Ering and Mboto (2007) observed; and for a number of these women, the latter terms of payment are most convenient.

Test of hypothesis II

Ho: Socio-economic characteristics of women in terms of religious belief, educational status and income level have no significant influence on choice of place of delivery among women in Cross River State.

Hypothesis II is tested using the Multiple Regression Analysis and presented in (tables 2a, 2b and 2c); and tested at .05 levels of significance.

Decision rule: if the *p*-value is less than or equal to 0.05 Alpha (α) levels of significance for the test,

reject null hypothesis (H_0) and retain the alternate hypothesis (H_1).

The summary of the results of the Multiple Regression Analysis for the test of hypothesis two, as presented in (tables 2a, 2b) and 2c reveals as follows:

1. Religious belief

Based on the Multiple Regression analysis, the *p*-value of religious belief turned out to be 0.000, which is less than (<) the 0.05 alpha levels of significance. Therefore, the hypothesis that socioeconomic characteristic of women in terms of religious belief has no significant influence on women's choice of delivery in Cross River State is rejected; implying that religious belief as a social factor significantly influences women's choice of where to deliver in Cross River State.

Mueller, Plevak, and Rummans (2001) report that religion and spirituality have been found to be associated with better health, including greater longevity, coping skills, less depression, anxiety and suicide among other health issues. A report such as this holds true in the views of many Nigerians, which makes it that in health matters, including the ones relating to pregnancy and childbirth, religion is often not left out in their options of how to seek care. Moreover, many Nigerians believe in their spiritual leaders, who often advise and issue them with prophecies regarding different aspects in their lives, including issues bordering on pregnancy and childbirth. In addition, a number of Nigerians believe in supernatural intervention in many of their endeavours, including the area of health. As a way of attracting such supernatural interventions during childbirth, many women succumb to religious misinformation presented by some of their religious leaders as 'prophecies' (or divine instructions) and then end up delivering outside health orthodox facilities, sometimes in faith-based delivery centres. Hence, in the interviews and focus group discussion (FDGs) of this study, some subjects indicated that delivery in faith-based centres was a preferred option for the purpose of:

- i. Ensuring spiritual protection and warding off evil;
- ii. Not falling victim to witches and witchcrafts;
- iii. Having a prayer back-up to attract help from God during delivery;
- iv. Obeying prophecy in which 'God' instructed against delivery by caesarean section which happens in hospitals, and to avoid the loss of their lives.

It is not surprising, therefore, that Etuk's [8] study of 336 ante-natal defaulters found that churches (spiritual churches in particular) alone handled the delivery of as much as 44.3 per cent of these women. Religious belief is, therefore, a major influencing factor in women's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State, Nigeria.

Table 2 a. – Multiple Regression Model Summary

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the estimate
1	0.931 ^a	0.876	0.866	0.374433

a. Predictors: (Constant) Religious Belief, Educational Status, Income Level.

Table 2 b. – Anova^a

Model	Sum of Squares	df.	Mean Square	F	Sig.
Regression	520.746	3	173.582	1238.145	0.000 ^b
Residual	79.911	570	0.140		
Total	600.657	573			

a. Dependent Variable: Choice of Place of Delivery

b. Predictors: (Constant) Religious Belief, Educational Status, Income Level.

2. Educational status

The multiple regression analysis further revealed a *p-value* of 0.078 for education as predictor of choice of place of delivery. Since this *p-value* of 0.078 is greater than (>) the 0.05 alpha levels of significance, it is, therefore, not statistically significant. As such, the null hypothesis as it applies to education is not rejected, implying that educational status does not significantly influence women's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State, Nigeria. This suggests that in the study area, where a woman would deliver is not a function of how highly or poorly educated she is; meaning that highly educated women can deliver in hospitals, with TBAs or with faith-based delivery centers, just like their uneducated counterparts. Studies including those of Akinyo [4]; Ravi and Kulasekaran [15] and Pallikadavath, Foss and Stones [14] suggest that women with some level of education are likely to receive care in hospitals because of their exposure

to knowledge about health issues. One, therefore, wonders why educational status might not influence a woman's choice of place of delivery in Cross River State as found in this study?

In Cross River State, like a number of other parts of Nigeria and indeed Africa, there is widespread belief in witchcraft and sorcery. In places where this belief is obtainable, witches and sorcerers are believed by both the educated and uneducated in Cross River State to have powers for destroying lives, as well as for causing harm or bringing misfortunes to people at will Akak [3]. Subjects in the FGDs and interviews confirmed that they nursed fears for witchcraft attack, especially during pregnancy, while some indicated that they believed many maternal deaths were caused by witchcraft attacks and other evil forces known in the major local language as *ifot*.

According to Offiong (1991) the fear of witchcraft attack makes people in this area to go to any length to take precaution against possible attacks by witches.

One of such precautions is to identify with churches, where they are assured that through prayers and other

spiritual activities popularly known as 'assignment', witches and other evil forces can be conquered.

Table 2 c. – Multiple Regression Coefficient Parameters of Model for Predicting Choice of Place of Delivery from the Socioeconomic Characteristics of Women (Religious Belief, Educational Status, Income Level) in ross River State

Model	Unstandardized B	Coefficients Std. Error	Standardized Coefficients Beta	t	P-value
Constant	0.431	0.040		10.690	0.000
Religious belief	0.450	0.034	0.516	13.127	0.000
Educational status	0.098	0.055	0.100	1.768	0.078
Income level	0.331	0.059	0.337	5.651	0.000

c. Dependent Variable: Choice of Place of Delivery

For many pregnant women, therefore, educated or not, once there is that fear or suspicion of witchcraft attack, (the educated ones would only manifest their education by registering for and attending antenatal clinic) at the point of delivery they opt for mainly spiritual churches or other such places where they have assurance of availability of supernatural powers. These, they believe, would guarantee them protection against evil attack during delivery. Moreover, as pointed out by some participants in the FGD, pronouncements by a doctor that delivery would be by cesarean section (known in the main local language as *uman ikwua* –meaning knife delivery) is one way many women and their relatives suspect that witches or other evil forces are manipulating the pregnancy with the intention to harm or even kill the woman and baby, hence normal delivery is obstructed. As such, for some of such women, once they are informed by attendants in orthodox health facilities to prepare for cesarean section, irrespective of their level of education, they seek care in other alternatives where delivery will not be by surgery, sometimes to their peril.

3. Income level

As is the case with religious belief, the *p-value* for income level is also 0.000, which is statistically significant being that it is less than (<) the 0.05 alpha levels of significance. The null hypothesis as it applies to income level is therefore rejected, meaning that

income level as a socioeconomic factor significantly influences women's choice of place of delivery.

Karl Marx in his capitalist ideologies argued that in society, the infrastructure which is the economy shapes the superstructure which represents other aspects of society. At the level of the individual, this means that their income level will shape other aspects of their lives including where and how they seek medical care. In the case of women, since they vary in their income levels, such variations will reflect in how they seek care in the event of health challenge as well as during pregnancy and delivery. Nigeria has a high poverty rate which stood at 33.1% as at 2014 (<https://en.m.wikipedia.org>). The situation got even direr from 2015, due to the recession that hit the country following the drop in the global price of crude oil. Being that women are more vulnerable to poverty, definitely there would be a ripple effect in how they seek medical care even during pregnancy. Archibong and Agan [6] stressed that those with stable income will be able to afford hospital services while those outside this group might not be in a position to afford even the most basic of health requirement in healthcare facilities. In line with this view, Anthony (2010) noted that payment for healthcare, among the poor population, is one of the deterrents to women's use of appropriate medical attention.

In the case of Cross River State, although there is a cost-free maternal care programme, which means that income level should not be a problem, the demands in kind or 'consumables' required of women who come for delivery still presents a problem to many women, a sizable proportion of whom live on less than one dollar a day. A woman in one of the FGD sessions stated as follows "if I had all the cash to buy all the things that those hospital nurses ask for, why would I not deliver in a very good place? I can even pay a pastor to be praying for me. Who doesn't like good things? I just don't have all the money." Another participant said "if I spend the little I have completely on delivery alone, what would we survive on afterwards? I just need to spend wisely so I don't steal to survive after my delivery." Little wonder, Etuk [8] based on her study of 336 women who attended antenatal clinics but ended up delivering in unorthodox facilities found that the highest proportion (24. per cent) indicated that hospital charges (whether in cash or in kind) were the cause.

To add to this, many women in the state live in very remote rural areas and may not even be able to afford the cost of transportation to the urban centres where the cost-free maternal services are obtainable. Consequently, some of them might opt for delivery at home by themselves or with the help of relatives, in which case no demand will be placed on them. Others may settle for the services of TBAs or Faith-Based Attendants who, in most instances, give room for negotiations in their demands, or allow for payments in installments.

Summarily, though it turned out that educational status had a *p-value* (0.078) > 0.05 alpha levels of significance, which is statistically insignificant; yet, with the multiple regression result indicating $F(3,570) = 1238.145$ and $R^2 = 0.867$, as well as the *p-values* of the two other socioeconomic variables namely: religious belief and income level being 0.000 which is < 0.05 alpha levels of significance, it can well be concluded that socioeconomic characteristics of women

still significantly determine their choice of place of delivery in Cross River State, Nigeria.

Conclusion and commendations

Utilisation of skilled attendants is essential for safeguarding women's lives during pregnancy and delivery. It is, therefore, pertinent that women be assisted to both come to terms with this, as well as make the right choices when it comes to place of delivery. Clearly, orthodox healthcare facilities remain the best option since they guarantee the services of skilled attendants. To ensure that women irrespective of their social, economic or cultural backgrounds make orthodox healthcare facilities their preferred place of delivery and also based on the findings of this study, the following are, therefore, recommended:

- Religious leaders should be encouraged to make skilled professionals part of their team during the process of providing spiritual services to pregnant women. These skilled professionals would give health talks on pregnancy and childbirth related issues to women on the days they gather to meet with their religious leaders. These professionals would also use such opportunities to encourage them to seek care from appropriate healthcare facilities. Some churches in Cross River State are already practising this.
- Many women believe in their religious leaders. Government should, therefore, work with them, with a view to getting them to encourage their pregnant members to seek care from appropriate health facilities. If this instruction comes from a religious leader, there would be widespread adherence.
- Government should ensure that the cost-free maternal health programme on ground is cost-free indeed. Efforts should be made to provide delivery materials so that no demand which would amount to unnecessary expenditure would be placed on women at the time of delivery.

- Women empowerment efforts should be intensified by government. Economic empowerment for women would certainly have a trickling down effect on their health-seeking behaviour, even during pregnancy and child-birth considering that they would be able to afford demands in cash or in kind for the care they seek.
- There should be an intensification of public campaigns to enlighten the public with a view to getting them to unlearn the myths and misconceptions they hold about issues surrounding pregnancy and delivery, especially as they concern caesarean sections.
- Government should make the pay of skilled attendants posted to rural areas attractive enough to make them stay in those places. This is particularly important because rural dwellers are more susceptible to patronising unskilled attendants in that often, there are hardly professional attendants in rural health posts. Most of them prefer providing their services in urban areas. However, if their pay is made irresistible, a number of them would see this as a motivation to stay in those areas and render their services.

References:

1. Abia R. P., Charles J. O., Ering S. O., Mbotto W A. Men as factor in maternal health: A case study of Ikot Ene Community, Akpabuyo L. G.A. Cross River State,– Nigeria // *South-South Journal of culture and Development*. 2007.– Vol. 9(1).– P. 102–113.
2. African Population and Health Research Centre [APHRC], 2017. Maternal health in – Nigeria: Facts & figures. Available at aphrc.org. Retrieved 27–06–2017.
3. Akak E. O. Efiks of old Calabar: Culture and superstition. Calabar,– Nigeria. Calabar: Akak and Sons, 1982.
4. Akinyo A. R. Factors influencing mother’s choice of place of delivery in Sorti District, Uganda. (Unpublished Master’s Thesis) Makere University School of Graduate Studies, South Africa. 2009.
5. Anthony K. Factors that influence pregnant woman’s choice of delivery site in Mukono District – Uganda. (Unpublished Ph. D. Thesis) University of South Africa, Pretoria. 2010.
6. Archibong E. I., Agan M. S. Review of policies and programs for reducing maternal mortality and promoting maternal health in Cross River State,– Nigeria // *African Journal of Reproductive Health*. 2010.– Vol. 14(3).– P. 37–42.
7. Edu B. C., Agan T. U., Monjak E., Makowiecka K. Effect of free maternal healthcare programme on health-seeking behaviour of women during pregnancy, intra-partum and postpartum periods in Cross River State of Nigeria: A mixed method of study // *Macedonian Journal of Medical Sciences*. 2017.–Vol. 5(3).– P. 370–382.
8. Etuk S. J. Maternal mortality: The dragon of our time. Calabar.– Nigeria: Glad Tidings Press, 2017.
9. Fadeyi A. O., Odurole T. A. Effects of religion on reproductive health issues in Nigeria // *International Journal of Innovative Healthcare Research*. 2016.– Vol. 4(1).– P. 17–33.
10. Haralambos M., Holbron M. *Sociology: Themes and perspectives*. – London: Harper Collins Publishers, 2007.
11. Mueller P. S., Plevak D. J., Rummans T. A. Religious involvement, spirituality and medicine: Implications for medical practice // *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2001.– Vol. 76(12).– P. 1225–1235.

12. Munsur A. M., Atia A., Kawahara K. Relationship between educational attainment and maternal health-care utilisation in Bangladesh: Evidence from the 2005 house income expenditure survey // *Research Journal of Medical Sciences*. 2010.– Vol. 4(1).– P. 33–37.
13. National Population Commission (NPC) & ICF MACRO, 2009. Nigeria demographic health survey, 2008. Abuja,– Nigeria: NPC and ICF MACRO.
14. Pallikadavath S., Foss M., Stones R. W. Antenatal care provision and inequality in rural north India // *Social Science and Medicine*. 2004.– Vol. 59.– P. 1147–1158.
15. Ravi R. P., Kulasekaran R. A. Do socio-demographic factors influence women's choice of place of delivery in rural areas of Tamilnadu State in India? // *American Journal of Public Health Research*. 2014.– Vol. 2(3).– P. 75–80.
16. Rosenfield A., Maine D., Freedman L. Meeting MDG.5: An impossible dream? // *The Lancet*. 2006.– Vol. 368(9542).– P. 1133–1136.
17. United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund [UNICEF], 2017. Maternal mortality. Retrieved from URL:<http://data.unicef.org>
18. United Nations Population Fund [UNPFA], 2016. Maternal health. Retrieved from: URL:<http://www.unfpa.org.on>
19. World Atlas. Most religious countries in the world. 2018. Retrieved from: URL:<https://www.worldatlas.com>
20. World Bank. Percentage of pregnant women receiving prenatal care. 2018. Retrieved from URL: <https://data.worldbank.org>

Section 9. Sociology

*Sekhlean Silviya Armenovna,
Department of Sociology, Master's student,
Russian State Social University
E-mail: sil.sehlejan2010@yandex.ru*

FUNDAMENTAL MODERNIZATION IN POST-SOVIET RUSSIA AND THE FORMATION OF THE GENERATION OF HOMO ZWISCHENS

Abstract. The late 20th century in Russia is considered the era of change. A few years ago it seemed that the confrontation between the two social systems would steadily determine the course of further history and the development of the country in the coming decades. Few could have imagined that the USSR would dissolve, and the reason would be Russian reforms called “perestroika” and a new geopolitical situation would arise, as well as many internal problems associated with the democratization of society and the transition to a market economy. Due to the desire of the state to correct and improve the situation of the country by simply borrowing Western experience, it led to the aggravation of crisis processes in society. The transitivity of modern Russia, unstable economy and sociocultural changes lead to the formation of a new disoriented generation – Homo zwischens.

Keywords: former soviet union, homo zwischens, economic factors, youth, social processes, reform.

The dissolution of the Soviet Union was the largest geopolitical catastrophe of the century. Russia has become a troubled national state with no free geographic access to the outside world and potentially vulnerable in the face of weakening conflicts with its neighbors on the western, southern and eastern borders. Tens of millions of our fellow citizens and compatriots found themselves outside of Russian territory. In fact, a new division of the world has begun. These issues required radical reform and even more than that – it was vital [6].

In just a few years, fundamental changes have affected not only the socio-economic foundation of the state, but the values, priorities and ideals among citizens of the former USSR have been unrecognizably transformed.

Today, society is changing at high speed. A huge number of various reforms in politics, economy,

culture, ecology are adopted. At the moment, many people are following the instability of the ruble exchange rate, the introduction of new taxes, changes in the economic situation, etc. Let's take a detailed review of the reform of education, as it has recently undergone a large number of transformations:

- The adoption of the unified state examination (In 2000, the Unified State Exam was adopted, a point rating system was chosen as a universal criterion for assessing knowledge of students).
- Reducing the number of teachers and lecturers;
- The adoption of school uniforms;
- Reduction of universities;
- Changes in examinations and admission to higher education [5].

All the aforementioned changes lead to the formation of a whole generation bound to live in con-

ditions of fundamental instability. We are forced to adapt to a fast-moving and daily changing society.

This situation can be characterized by the word “zwischen” – meaning the state “between”, it is usually used when uncertainty and chance invade someone’s life [1, p. 15–17]. It has several meanings:

Homo *zwischen*s is a person disoriented in spiritual values.

Homo *zwischen*s is an inconsistent person in social actions, capable of unmotivated destructive actions.

But what is the difference between Homo *zwischen*s and the misfit? The following features can be identified: first of all, it is a person who has lost his inner spiritual foundations. He lacks clarity in the meaning and purpose of life. Many people who found themselves in this situation are indifferent, apathetic, aggressive and bitter, because they are forced to take risky decisions in an atmosphere of uncertainty. And consequently, they are easily susceptible to suggestion, prone to assimilating superstitions, and are not critical thinking. They are people, who hesitate when faced with a choice [7, p. 272–275]. A changing society has become the rule, not the exception. Due to the instability of its existence, homo *zwischen*s undergoes a special mental experience, forced changes of interests, reassessment of values, lack of goals and meaning of life. Steep changes generate a certain type of person [2, p. 282–283].

At this stage of modern development of society, an extraordinary growth in the role of young people in all spheres of life is noticeable. The younger generation is becoming more prominent, being the most important driving force of social development. Therefore, a new generation is being formed in Russia, which is distinguished by its new progressive views and democratic thinking [9 p. 5–7]. The culture of younger generation has multidirectional processes, a decline in spiritual values is at hand, which may entail the most terrible and unforeseen circumstances. The destructive tendencies of the life culture of the younger generation are associated with

a negative attitude to traditional culture and to the experience of previous generations [4, p. 56–61].

Collective-group forms of communication are replaced by individual attachments and contacts. Youth is full of instability, change, criticality, constant search for novelty, because everyone has their own vision of the future and different goals [8 p. 45–48]. The interests of young people are very different from the interests of older generations. They want to transform the world, go against traditions and customs. The problems faced by young people are related to the situation in the social structure, characterized primarily by transitivity and instability, choice of career, sexual partners, lifestyle, launching a career. Social processes that occur in modern times, only exacerbate these issues [10 p. 89–91].

Economic factors most of all influence the position of the young generation in society. For the most part, younger generation feels financial insecurity, does not have its own housing, and is forced to rely on financial assistance from parents. The desire to get an education postpones the beginning of work activity to a more mature age, and the lack of experience and knowledge prevents obtaining high-paying jobs. If during periods of social stability these problems did not have such a sharply negative effect, then during the crisis period they significantly complicate the existence. In a situation of economic recession, the number of unemployed among young people is high and they suffer from increasing difficulty in achieving a state of economic independence. Spiritual factors also play an important role in the situation [3, P. 21]. Today, a serious process of losing moral guidelines, traditional norms and values is occurring. Unfortunately, this most affects the transitional and unstable social group, which is most vulnerable to the negative trends of modern times. Therefore, habitual values, established from ancient times, are gradually being eradicated, the consumer attitude to the world and the herd character of existence are replacing traditions. Of course, there are dissatisfied young people, and they intend to express their protest, which often takes on

cruel and aggressive forms. Consequently, there is a sharp increase in the level of the criminalization of young people, the number of people with social disabilities, such as alcoholism, drug addiction, prostitution, is growing.

The youth is the most important force of the country, which will either lead to success or destabilize the society. Therefore, the main task of the government is

to direct its creative potential to the favorable course for the country. This responsibility falls on a people who are already acquainted with the adult world. But laws, rights, duties, and in itself an ever-changing world, violate the implementation of desired plans, dictate their own rules, which one does not always want to be considered. The young people are forced to adapt to society, experiencing a variety of situations.

References:

1. Баранцев Р. Имманентные проблемы синергетики. – М.: Едиториал УРСС, // Цвишенизм., 2003. – С. 15–17.
2. Баранцев Р. Г. Испытание цвишенизмом // Страна Культура. – Владивосток, 2000. – № 8. – С. 9. – 11; Будущее России: новые нравственные императивы // Социология и общество. СПб, 2000. – С. 282–283.
3. Гегель Г. Энциклопедия философских наук. – М.: Мысль, 1974. – 21 с.
4. Омельченко Е. Начало молодежной эры или смерть молодежной культуры? Молодость в публичном пространстве современности // Журнал исследований социальной политики. – Том 4 (№ 2), 2006. – С. 56–61.
5. Концепция долгосрочного социально-экономического развития Российской Федерации до 2020 г. (проект основных положений концепции). [Электронный ресурс]. URL:http://www.intelros.ru/subject/ross_rasput/2026-koncepcija-dolgosrochnogo-socialno.html
6. Последствия реформ 1990-х годов. [Электронный ресурс]. URL:<https://www.km.ru/referats/9C049382A76440B6BFA0101CEF0821C1>
7. Суриков В. О термине «синергетика». // Синергетика. Труды семинара. – Том 3. – М., 2000. – С. 272–275.
8. Тарт Ч. Измененные состояния сознания: Пер. с англ. / Ч. Тарт. – М.: Эксмо, 2003. – С. 45–48.
9. Харин Ю. Современный цвишенизм: реалии и перспективы человека как социоантропной тотальности // Субъект. 2010. – С. 5–7.
10. Штомпка П. Социология социальных изменений. – М.: Аспект Пресс, 1996. – С. 89–91.

Chen Xizhe,
Salisbury School,
Salisbury, United States
E-mail: benjamin.chen20@salisburyschool.org

COLONIZATION IN CHINA: THE PAST AND PRESENT

Abstract. This paper discusses the primary economic and social effects of colonisation on China from the period of the Opium War in the 19th century to modern-day China in the 21st century. During the 19th century, colonisation was still based primarily on trade, as well as military and economic dominance over the country's colonies. In the 21st century, colonisation is now based very much on global technological and cultural influence, much like how America's most successful companies, such as Hollywood, Google, and Apple, are now causing unmeasurable influence on the world. However, China is facing a major barrier in progressing further in its path towards becoming a global superpower at the scale of the United States. This paper proposes how China can break those barriers and regain its historical place as the world's greatest technological and cultural superpower.

Keywords: Machine-learning, logistic regression, consumer credit risk, K-means model.

The year was 1839, and the booming of cannons from Nemesis were heard for miles.

This marked the beginning of the Opium War.

The demand for Chinese goods, like tea, silk, and porcelain, were very high in Britain and in many other European nations. However, the British had a limited supply of silver. Thus, they brought in many manufactured goods from Europe, hoping that China would find interest in some of them and trade in the opposite direction would ensue. However, demand in China for these European goods were very low compared to the high demand of tea, silk and porcelain in Europe. Thus, the British began to open trade on opium.

Opium is a depressant drug that comes from the opium poppy plant, *papaver somniferum*. It has long been used by the Chinese as a traditional medicinal drug to relieve pain and tension. Hence, an addiction problem in China ensued from recreational use of opium which caused the imperial government to ban its use in 1729. However, over the next two centuries, opium in China grew very quickly, due to the Dutch and the British importing it into the Chinese ports, mainly by smuggling.

In the early nineteenth century, a high-ranking Chinese official named Lin Zexu ordered the destruction of a total of 20,000 crates of opium. Queen Victoria of England decided that Britain was not going to replace all the destroyed opium on its own. Thus, she ordered the British troops to attack China.

The Chinese were severely outranked in terms of technology. While the Chinese still used arrows and sailed on wooden war junks, the British were already using iron steam-powered ships, rifles, and long-ranged cannons. Eventually, on the 29th of August 1842, the Chinese were forced to sign the Treaty of Nanjing, which effectively ended the war and made China cede Hong Kong, a southern coastal town, to the British. The Chinese fought another war with Britain from 1856 to 1860 when they disagreed with Britain's intentions to allow free trading of opium with China. China lost the war yet again. As the doors of China's trading ports were forced open by the two Opium Wars, colonization began in China.

As millions of Chinese citizens began succumbing to the highly addictive drug of opium, many Chinese people, citizens and officials alike, saw the desperate need for China to industrialize and develop

greatly. Starting in 1861, China began its first attempts to industrialize. Many ambitious Chinese people aimed to build industrial bases in China and make the Chinese navy more modern and advanced. However, due to the lack of economic backing, from the debt-ridden Qing government disturbances from the wars, their efforts were especially painful and did not lead to the industrialization in any way close to what Japan achieved around the same period.

As battles were lost on the Chinese side one by one, five European powers colonized five separate regions in China. The British took over a large southeastern region of China, stretching along the coast from Shanghai to Canton and Hong Kong. The Russians occupied a relatively smaller region in northern Manchuria. The Japanese had control over a portion of Manchuria, the southeastern coastal province of Fujian, and Taiwan. The Germans controlled a portion of Shandong province. And finally, the French controlled what is called the French Indochina region, in southern China, as well as the island of Hainan.

In 1863, the Shanghai International Settlement was established by Britain and the United States. At first, Canton (in southern China) was a more valuable commercial region than Shanghai, however, the British later noted its strategic location at the coast of the East China Sea. The British made the first foreign settlement in Shanghai, established in 1843 under the terms of the Treaty of Nanjing that was signed after China lost the first Opium War. Later, the French also gained control over a southern region of Shanghai, called the French Concession. The International Settlement was governed by a council of British and American lawyers, named the Shanghai Municipal Council. While the foreign powers used Shanghai as a port of trade and commerce, they also helped develop it; for example, they built roads, and they built tram systems. By the 1920s, Shanghai had already become the industrial center of China, and was called one of the “Big Four” metropolises in the world, in parallel with London, Paris, and New York. In Shanghai, there

was a term called the group of old gentlemen – despite their age, they insisted on dressing impeccably in suits every day, they’d attend jazz bars and drink whisky, and they’d dance in old-fashioned ballrooms. The term is “Lo Kala”, or “Old Color”, a tradition from the 1920s, after all the wars, and the Cultural Revolution. Today, compared to Beijing, China’s capital city, Shanghai is widely viewed as more commercial and liberal, a heritage from the semi-colonial years. In mainland China today, it remains the largest economic cosmopolitan. It has the largest seaport, the largest financial center, and aspires to regain China its past glory.

After China emerged from both wars with resounding defeats and multiple regions of it colonized by foreign powers, the Qing government was alarmed. Due to western colonization, China began taking steps to develop itself economically and technologically. For example, they began sending Chinese children to study abroad, in the hopes of allowing them to learn western knowledge and to bring their skills and technologies to serve China. Yung Wing became the first Chinese student to graduate from an American university when he graduated from Yale College in 1854. He began the Chinese Educational Mission in 1872, hoping to bring young Chinese students to America to study western sciences and engineering. Many of these students became key players in China’s early industrial and technological development. Zhan Tianyou was another example of one of these students. He had studied in the United States, and after he came home to China, he became the chief engineer of China’s first railway, the Peking-Kalgan Railway.

In the aftermath of the two Opium Wars, China’s first modern company called China Merchants, was also founded, in 1872. It is a state-owned corporation that reinforces national industrial enterprises and helps innovate facilitate China’s economic reform under the leadership of Li Hongzhang, the highest-ranking minister of the Qing government. China Merchants is China’s first real shipping company in modern definition. It also set up banks,

raised capital from home and abroad, and invested in various industries. All of this helped to initiate economic growth in China and helped start China's path towards industrialization. Nowadays, it is one of the biggest state-owned conglomerates in China and still boasts as China's second largest shipping company, quite a miracle given the turbulent modern history of China.

In 1911, during the Xinhai Revolution, which overthrew the much-disliked Qing government, the new Republic of China was established. The new republic attempted to industrialize China by mimicking the American political system, with democracy and separation of power. However, using the American political structure did not do much to improve China economically, developmentally, or militarily. When the republic was overthrown by the Communist peasant army, the new government attempted to industrialize China by learning from the Soviet Union's rationing of resources and planning from the central government, but their efforts failed again, due to the lack of a free market and private property ownership rights given to its citizens. By the 1970s, China was still almost as economically backward as it was at the end of the Second Opium War.

However, over the past forty years, China has been rising exponentially as an industrial economic power. Today, it is now the second largest economy power in the world, with more than eleven trillion US dollars in Gross Domestic Product. With its economic might, China is trying to build up its "soft power" – its cultural and ideological influence in the world that is in line with its economic status, the influence used to make China one of the greatest civilizations in history. How does the modern-sense colonization play its role in China's endeavors? Let us take a look.

Colonisation is still occurring in the present day, only in a different form. Modern colonization mainly takes place in the form of cultural and ideological influence through modern platforms like media and the Internet. For example, through the spread of

Hollywood movies, such as *Star Wars*, many people all over the world gain an appreciation and admiration of American culture. Through the spread of Apple products, like iPhones, many people all over the world have gained an admiration of American technological innovations. Through the spread of popular social media platforms, such as Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter, many people globally also appreciate American mainstream media. Through these modern means, America has become the biggest modern cultural heart of the world and drawn in millions of young people to contribute to the country and pursue their American Dream. However, during the recent decades, there has been a new emerging idea. It is the idea of the Chinese Dream.

In ancient times, such as in the Tang Dynasty, China used to be a country with vast cultural influence all over the world. The influence is still evident today, from the wide use of Chinese characters in Japan, Korea, Vietnam, and the adoption of Confucianism in Korea. However, this is in no way the parallel of China's influence in ancient times, when people from all over the world came to Chang'an, the capital city of the Tang Dynasty, to pay tribute, to do business, and to learn. The humiliations of the Opium War and the following invasion of Japan haunted the Chinese people for generations, and such a feeling of suppressed national glory was exacerbated with nationalistic propaganda and education. Therefore, unlike the slogans of Xi's predecessors, which only appear in the government-controlled media, the "Chinese Dream" quickly gained popularity among the common Chinese people. It follows that the second dimension of the Chinese Dream, i.e., regaining the past glory of the Chinese civilization (the other two dimensions are making the country wealthy and powerful and making the people happy) became the prevailing and most popular version of the interpretation of the Chinese Dream.

How are the Chinese people working towards the Chinese Dream today, and how might they continue striving towards it in the future? As of now, successful

industrialization is no longer a goal that China needs to work towards. China has already successfully industrialized, as already shown with the economic data. To move forward in its path towards achieving the Chinese Dream, China must make good use of the media and the Internet to spread its cultural influence on the world. However, right now, China is facing a very significant barrier. Why is it that not many people outside of China use Chinese social media platforms, like WeChat? What about China's main search engine, Baidu? Then, what about its own version of Amazon, named Alibaba? What makes them simply not as appealing to foreign user interests as similar American online platforms? The reason is that China is enforcing a barrier on the Internet, and the government is too much in control of these platforms. Without the use of VPN's, commoners in mainland China have no access to western search engines and media, such as Google, YouTube, Facebook, and Twitter. The ruling Communist Party in China does not favor resistance or political disorder of any kind, and it constantly monitors and moderates all the biggest corporations in China. While this has increased use of local online platforms in China, this has been discouraging for foreign corporations to adopt Chinese platforms, greatly decreasing global influence of Chinese media and online platforms. Why would the Chinese government impose such disadvantageous policies?

In 2010, Google was banned from China, due to Google failing to agree with the Chinese government over terms that would allow the Chinese government to monitor and maintain control over all the information and censor any information it finds that can potentially rouse social and political dissent and instability. In 2013, the Occupy Central protests took place in Hong Kong, as many citizens rallied for the Hong Kong administration to press for a fast advancement to general election. Pictures of the protests were shared on Instagram and made visible to the mainland Chinese public. Instagram was subsequently banned in China. Other western online

platforms, like Facebook, Twitter and YouTube, were also blocked for similar reasons.

Even after the blocking of many western media platforms, the iPhone remained one of the trendiest phones in China, especially among the younger generations. However, Apple also faced similar dilemmas as the social media companies in China. Then, after the San Bernardino attack in late 2015, Apple had a standoff with the FBI on the decoding of the suspect's iPhone. This incident cast doubt on the public on how it cooperated with the Chinese government on the "security audits" done earlier by the latter, whether any compromise on personal data accessibility was given, although Apple never admitted it, and it was never clear. On July 29th 2017, Apple began notifying VPN companies that their apps would shortly be pulled from the App Store in China. "Earlier this year China's MIIT announced that all developers offering VPNs must obtain a license from the government. We have been required to remove some VPN apps in China that do not meet the new regulations. These apps remain available in all other markets where we do business," says a statement from Apple. Apple's iBooks and iTunes Movies, available in China since September 2015, were both shut down in China in April 2016, less than seven months after their launch. The services were disabled by the State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television of China after the authority introduced regulations imposing strict curbs on online publishing, particularly for foreign firms.

In the aftermath of the many western media platforms being banned in China, Chinese tech giants completely dominated the scene. Baidu, established in 2000 by Li Hongyan, Alibaba, founded by Jack Ma Yun, and Tencent, established by Ma Huateng in 1998, gradually became the three biggest unrivaled tech giants in China, collectively nicknamed "the BAT".

Baidu is China's version of Google. It was the largest competitor of Google in China, when Google was still allowed in the country. It won the local market share with its stronger Chinese-language searching

capability. Currently it is the single largest search engine in China. Its credibility, on the other hand, was widely questioned following a serious medical accident happened to Wei Zexi, a Chinese university student who had malignant synovioma, a rare form of cancer. He searched Baidu and found a private hospital claimed to be able to cure him. However, clearly the hospital was later found to be under a fast-growing private medical network in China known for exaggerated advertisements but inadequate accreditations. Wei died after about a year. The incident was disclosed by public media and caused people to discount Baidu's credibility. Baidu is also believed to have a censorship system in line with the government.

Alibaba runs China's largest e-commerce platforms, taobao.com and tmall.com, and it also operates the single largest online payment platform, Alipay. It is China's version of Amazon and Paypal combined). Alibaba is the world's largest and most valuable retailer since April 2016, after it surpassed Walmart, with operations in over 200 countries, as well as one of the largest Internet companies. Its online sales and profits surpassed all US retailers (including Walmart, Amazon and eBay) combined since 2015. With a large domestic customer base and the proliferation of smart phones, Alibaba revolutionized the retail business and provided the platform for small business owners to reach their target customers quickly. It created the famous "Singles' Day" shopping spree on Nov 11th each year, with record sales hit every year (Nov 11th 2017 single-day sales: USD25Bn). However, as famous as Alibaba's dazzling sales figures is the lackluster protection of copyrights, inferior product quality and high refund rates on its platforms. In early 2015, State Administration and Industry & Commerce ('SAIC') published an "e-commerce Products Monitor Report", showing that the ratio of quality goods on Taobao.com was the lowest, only 37.25%. Although Alibaba fought back vigorously on the report, it was widely known among consumers that fake products are quite common on Alibaba platforms.

Tencent operates We Chat, China's unrivaled No.1 social media platform. It started from a platform called QQ with simple messaging functions. After migrating to WeChat, it added more user-friendly functions such as voice messaging, friend circles, real-time video chat, petty cash management and investment, games, and even adding a portal for apps such as Didi, the Chinese version of Uber. It soon gained popularity and up to December 2016, its active users have exceeded 889 million. WeChat started to require its users to do a real-name certification in 2014, attributing to legal requirements to do online money transfers using its platform and enabled it to administer tighter monitoring of contents on WeChat – actually it is evident that WeChat is being actively censored, since most socially and politically sensitive postings will be deleted quickly.

What China needs to do, in order to begin its process of becoming the global heart of culture and economy, just like the United States, is to free up the government's strict control on the Internet and media. With the government censoring everything politically and/or socially sensitive, Chinese online platforms will never have the influence that free, uncensored platforms like Google has, as foreign groups and users will not find these platforms appealing to use. With the strict unrivaled control that the Chinese government exerts on the Internet, media, and all of China's tech giants, it's impossible to avoid corruption, as well as false information and products.

The new form of colonization in the twenty-first century takes the form of global technological, economic and cultural influence. When the Chinese government stops its authoritarian control on the media, China would be able to embark on a new road of development, one that involves rapidly expanding global influence with its strong technological, economic, and cultural power. The Chinese Dream will become a reality. I foresee China's instant rise to a global technological and cultural powerhouse the day China frees up its media and Internet.

Make China great again.

References:

1. Penguin Intelligence. "2017 WeChat Users & Ecology Report".
2. URL: <http://tech.qq.com>, Han Yimin, July 1, 2016. "Cannot send WeChat Red Packets without Real-name Certification? Here You Go with the Real-Name Certification Operation Manual".
3. URL:<http://sohu.com>, May 1,2016. "The Full Story of Wei Zexi Incident! Baidu and Putian Group Seriously Questioned, Baidu responds".
4. URL:<http://reuters.com>, Jonathan Stempel, May 19,2011. "Baidu, China sued in U.S. for Internet censorship".
5. URL:<http://newsweek.com>, Bill Powell, Feb 28,2016. "What Apple Did and Didn't Do When China Knocked on Its Backdoor".
6. Wikipedia. "Censorship of the iTunes Store".
7. URL:<http://digitalcommerce360.com>, Frank Tong, May 5,2016. "Alibaba's annual web sales easily surpass U.S. e-retail sales".
8. URL:<http://legaldaily.com>, Feb 2,2015. "The Ending of Alibaba's Challenge to SAIC".

Section 10. Philology

*Vasilevich Elena,
PhD, the assistant
of the Taras Shevchenko Kiev State University
the Philology Institute the Russian Philology Department
E-mail: Elena_vasilevich@yahoo.com*

THE PORTRAIT OF THE "GENERATION OF THE 2000S" IN THE NOVEL OF OLGA BRAININGER "THERE WAS NO ADDERALL IN THE SOVIET UNION"

Abstract. Abstract. The article analyzes Olga Braininger's novel "There was no Adderol in the Soviet Union" in terms of creating the artistic concept of the "generation of the 2000s" and methods for its implementation. There is a connection between the artistic discoveries of the "generation of the 90s" and the creative searches of a young writer. The complex genre nature of the work and its connection with the concept of the novel are characterized. The innovation of O. Braininger in the image of the young generation is analyzed. Three levels of artistic generalization are revealed: self-identification and character dynamics of the heroine, an image of an elite student subculture of Oxford, the creation of an "we" image that incorporates the features of young people from different countries, "children of globalization". A synthesis of the features of realism, modernism, postmodernism is characterized.

Keywords: generation image, existential consciousness, modernism, postmodernism, new realism, transitional thinking.

*Василевич Елена,
к.филол.н., ассистент кафедры русской филологии
Института филологии Киевского национального университета
имени Тараса Шевченко
E-mail: Elena_vasilevich@yahoo.com*

ПОРТРЕТ «ПОКОЛЕНИЯ 2000» В РОМАНЕ ОЛЬГИ БРЕЙНИНГЕР «В СОВЕТСКОМ СОЮЗЕ НЕ БЫЛО АДДЕРОЛА»

Аннотация. В статье анализируется роман Ольги Брейнингер «В Советском Союзе не было аддерола» а аспекте создания художественной концепции «поколения 2000-х» и приемов ее воплощения. Прослеживается связь между художественными открытиями «поколения 90-х» и творческими поисками молодой писательницы. Характеризуется сложная жанровая

природа произведения и ее связь с концепцией романа. Анализируется новаторство О. Брейнингер в изображении молодой генерации. Выявляются три уровня художественного обобщения: самоидентификация и динамика характера героини, изображение элитарной студенческой субкультуры Оксфорда, создание образа «мы», вбирающего черты молодежи разных стран, «детей глобализации». Характеризуется синтез черт реализма, модернизма, постмодернизма.

Ключевые слова: образ поколения, экзистенциальное сознание, модернизм, постмодернизм, новый реализм, переходное мышление.

Роман молодой писательницы не только привлёк читателя и критику своими художественными достоинствами, но и подтвердил факт вхождения в литературу «поколения 2000-х», осветил формирование новой социокультурной общности, которая предлагает свое видение мира, сформированное глобальными культурными, мировоззренческими, геополитическими сдвигами. Проза писательницы подтвердила влияние мировосприятия поколения на поиски современной литературы, укрепила позиции такого аспекта изучения художественной словесности, как «поколенческий». Этот аспект был реализован по отношению к генерации 1990-х на материале немецкой, французской, украинской, русской литератур в работах Е. Соловьевой, О. Пановой, Т. Гундоровой, Н. Мирошниченко, Н. Пахсарьян, Е. Соколовой, А. Мережинской, Е. Василевич. А в общекультурном плане освещен в фундаментальных работах, вошедших в коллективную монографию «Поколение в социокультурном контексте XX века», в частности, в статьях, посвященных авторефлексии генерации в искусстве и философской мысли [2], факторам, формирующим общность и влияющим на культурную динамику [11].

Доминирующими ракурсами изучения предшествующего «поколения 90х» стали: выявление общих черт мировосприятия и поэтики (апокалиптическое мировосприятие, повествование от первого лица, «новая искренность»), преодоление рамок постмодернизма.

Генерация 2000-х или «поколение Y» лишь начинает изучаться. Выделяются аспекты пере-

ходного художественного мышления [7], поиска нового типа героя, а также общие черты мировосприятия и творческого поведения: не признание авторитетов, креативность, активная позиция авторов, кредо – удовольствие [8]. Всеми исследователями признается необходимость подробного и системного анализа знаковых произведений «поколения Y», что могло бы в дальнейшем привести к обобщению, выявлению типичных мировоззренческих и художественных особенностей, векторов поиска генерации.

Цель настоящей статьи – выявление своеобразия авторской концепции молодого поколения в прозе Ольги Брейнингер, описание новаторских аспектов интерпретации феномена и художественных приемов реализации замысла.

Важнейшей авторской стратегией, на наш взгляд, является полиаспектность изображения поколения. К доминантным ракурсам изображения можем отнести такие: художественное исследование сознания молодого человека, оказавшегося в ситуации переходности, смены картины мира; включение аспекта геополитического и диалога культур или несовпадения культурных кодов; отражение экзистенциального сознания молодого современника. Выбор подобных аспектов свидетельствует о нацеленности писателя на самые широкие обобщения.

Реализации этой задачи служит и форма, отражающая жанровый синтез. Код романа проявляется в романном движении характера, создании широкого исторического и геополитического контекста (судьба этнических немцев в СССР, последние годы в империи, переломные 1990-е,

2000-е с их специфическим культурным климатом в Европе и Америке).

Произведение включает и черты антиутопии: героиня участвует в сомнительном эксперименте, призванном изменить мир и смоделировать нового сверхчеловека. Показана трансформация гуманитарных наук в сторону манипулирования, программирования человека и особого типа войн. Героиня-филолог (во многом под влиянием своего «создателя» профессора Карлоу) гордится тем, что гуманитарные науки перестали быть «сиротами» и «вышли на авансцену, пообещав явить миру что-то поистине чудесное и невероятное <...> Это перекрывает все квантовые физики и большие взрывы вместе взятые. Если я не подведу» [3, С. 13]. При этом динамика характера дана по модели антиутопии: героиня переходит от вдохновенной веры в эксперимент к разочарованию и бунту, желанию сохранить свою идентичность. Финал этого бунта может быть прочитан, как в классических антиутопиях, трагически.

Фантастическую линию антиутопии уравнивает по контрасту автобиографизм, демонстрация читателю авторской установки на документальность (судьба героини отражает реальные факты жизни О. Брейнингер: рождение в немецкой семье в СССР, эмиграция в Германию, учеба в Оксфорде, жизнь и научная работа в Америке и др.). Однако ограничения автодокументальной литературы отвергаются там, где автору с целью обобщения, остранения, эпатажа удобнее «заслониться» вымышленным героем или создать автофикциональный образ. Например, в рассуждениях о власти Оксфорда и Кембриджа над юными умами и манипулятивными свойствами этих культурных центров, рассказчица подчеркивает: «Но раз уж я выдуманный герой, буду рассказывать все как есть: мертвые музеи опасны тем, что они забирают все, что в тебе есть живого, чтобы и дальше влачить свое время» [3, С. 103]. Независимо от игровой смены установок (с автобиографизма на автофикциональность) остается лирическая ин-

тонация, повествование от первого лица, та «новая искренность», которая так привлекала читателей в произведениях «поколения 90-х» и была унаследована юной литературной генерацией.

В произведении отражен код чрезвычайно популярного в 1990–2000-е годы жанра путешествия. Сюжет странствий позволяет соединить мозаичные впечатления о разных местах бывшего СССР, Европы, Америки и проявиться одной из доминантных образных моделей литературы рубежа веков – странника, а в романе – вечного гостя, нового Одиссея. Знаменательно, что героиню интересуют не столько отдельные локусы (это – «неважное»), сколько психология одиноких странников, то есть обобщение мировосприятия современных экзистенциально дезориентированных, несчастливых людей. Видимо, они мыслятся как продукт внешних и внутренних катаклизмов рубежа веков («<...> мир состоит из одиноких, как и я, людей. <...> Путешественники <...> рассказывали одну и ту же историю <...> все эти жизни и центры земли стали для меня сливаться в одну, а я вдруг поняла, из чего складывается мир <...> из бесконечных точек, претендующих на центр и не отличающихся одна от другой» [3, С. 142, 141]).

Жанровый синтез открывает большие возможности для эксперимента, соединения фантастического и реального, документального и вымышленного, он высвечивает авторскую интенцию на максимальное обобщение при создании образа современника и укрепление философского дискурса (символика «пути», экзистенциальные модели героев – странников, заброшенных в хаос мира).

Яркой чертой идеостиля является установка на парадоксальность и диалог с читателем, актуализация адресата в обсуждении важнейшей для автора проблемы – мировосприятия поколения.

Об этом свидетельствует интригующее и символичное название романа – «В Советском Союзе не было аддерола». Оно, на наш взгляд, отражает характерную для переходного мышления

контрастность. На одном полюсе воплощение старого, ушедшего мира, кажущейся стабильности « <...> где время шло, но ничего никогда не менялось» [3, С. 58], да и сама героиня мыслит себя как «продукт экспорта своей уже не существующей великой державы» [3, С. 168]. А на другом полюсе – стимулятор аддерол, который героиня в новом мире, в Оксфорде, принимает, как и другие молодые люди, чтобы достигнуть успеха, выйти победительницей, раскалить до бела свой разум. Первый знак имеет семантику стабильности и устаревшего космоса, а второй – максимальной динамики, опасного пути, расширения сознания, болезненности. Оба знака на протяжении романа оцениваются героиней амбивалентно.

Эта же стратегия – активизации диалога – открылась во вводных размышлениях героини, открывающих рассказ, то есть стоящих в сильной композиционной позиции. Они, на наш взгляд, посвящены проблеме интерпретации, поиску адекватного языка описания. В них намеренно сталкиваются тексты, особенно впечатлившие героиню, что может дать ключ к пониманию авторской установки. Это «Гламограма» Эллиса с ее нервной модальностью и изображением того, «чем мы все стали»; проза Виржинии Вульф, особенно слова «Я куплю цветы сама»; наконец, фраза из «Героя нашего времени» Лермонтова, ассоциирующаяся с ветром свободы и чувством опасности, «вот что заставляет дышать» [3, С. 10]. В синтезе формируется определенная оптика – деформированный мир и образ поколения дается в восприятии молодой самостоятельной, но дезориентированной женщины как героя поколения, склонного к вызову, ищущего свой «воздух», который бы позволил осмысленно жить. Лермонтовские мотивы к тому же резонируют с кавказским сюжетом романа (любви людей двух разных культур, нереализованного диалога культур).

Активизирует диалог с читателем и обсуждение проблемы выбора языка описания, интерпретации. Вновь противопоставляются два полюса: художе-

ственное и научное мышление, «воздух» литературной классики и «дефекты высушенной академической речи», репрезентирующей не только научные амбиции героини, но и деформации современного мира. «Такая манера жить и думать, где мозг распознает как явные, так и имплицитные связи между предметами, не только удаленного в пределах одного семантического поля, но и зачастую не имеющим на первый взгляд никаких идентифицирующих смысловых связей» [3, С. 11]. Подобные пассажи на протяжении всего романа выделяются курсивом и служат объектом самоиронии героини, которая ужасается тому факту, что не может избавиться от подобного языка. В таком стиле пародируется стиль написанных героиней рефератов, магистерской работы, а также стиль современных гуманитарных наук в целом. В воображении читателя моделируется контраст между искренним переживанием и выморочной интерпретацией, гуманистическим пафосом литературы и холодным прагматизмом гуманитаристики, занимающейся нейролингвистическим программированием и созданием нового «сверхчеловека».

Молодой человек «поколения Y» изображается находящимся в ситуации перехода, он остро переживает смену картин мира, впрочем, как и «отцы». Поэтому часто в описании авторефлексии используется обобщающее «мы» – молодежь и старшее поколение. Интерпретация разрыва обретает геополитическую окраску: распад империи, эмиграция («мы потеряли не только страну, но и мир, в котором жили» [3, С. 54]). Новая культурная среда, смена «места, времени и жизни» [3, С. 56] привели «стариков» к растерянности (они «настолько растеряны и испуганы тем, что случилось с историей вообще, и сами не знали, не понимали, что хорошо, не плохо, а часто не очень» [3, С. 44]), а молодых ставят перед осознанием необходимости социальных и культурных трансформаций («жизнь подлежала изменению, переломам и всему, что с ней сделают» [3, С. 52], «процесс трансформации» отношений

с миром (по определению героини) запускается заново и на каждом этапе.

В новых условиях обостряется процесс авторефлексии, возникает «мысленный хаос», мир предстает хаотичным, и важной целью становится поиск некой основы, за которую можно было бы зацепиться. Собственно, роман посвящен пересмотру возможных ориентиров, а также предлагаемых «дорог» («пятнадцатилетние подростки получали возможность беспрепятственно вступать в мир, где было две дороги: или верить в такую жизнь или обслуживать ее» [3, С. 44]) или же способов имитации «порядка» (придумывание собственных правил, отделяющих собственное жизненное пространство от хаотичного мира).

Молодое поколение описано как такое, что пережило трансформацию, восприняло ее как травму, оно прозревает последующие испытания хаотичным миром. «Я твердо усвоила, что все, абсолютно все может измениться в любой момент и опереться будет не на что, изменится семья, изменишься ты, изменится все вокруг, и даже прошлое станет казаться другим» [3, С. 88]. Это подтверждается развитием сюжета: именно человека из поколения 2000-х, которое все потеряло и сосредоточило максимальную конфликтность, профессор Карлоу избирает материалом для фантастического эксперимента, еще одной трансформации, результатом которой может стать появление нового сверхчеловека и параллельно утрата собственной идентичности. Все это несет угрожающие апокалипсические смыслы. Таким образом, «переходность», изломанность, дезориентация молодого поколения рассматриваются автором не как частность, а вписываются в глобальную апокалипсическую модель интерпретации, характерную для переходного мышления.

В романе вектор художественного исследования поколения проходит от частного (личных переживаний и целеполаганий героини) к обобщению более высокого уровня – созданию образа оксфордской молодежи как элиты поколения

и, наконец, максимальному обобщению – «мы», новой генерации, говорящей в финале на равных и даже угрожая с миром ее породившим.

Если в моделировании образа центральной героини доминирует экзистенциальный аспект (описание рефлексии переходов, выбора, поисков себя и символического дома, переосмысление экзистенциалов любви, победы, заброшенности в мир и др.), то образы молодых оксфордцев и коллективного «мы» создаются с использованием мифологизации.

В создании образа юной элиты и «мы» реализуются общие традиционные модели. Первая – инициации, прохождения своего рода посвящения (студенты Оксфорда «полностью осознали правила игры, смирились с ними и приняли постриг прагматизма и эгоцентризма» [3, С. 124]). Инициация связана с трансгрессией, которая вызвана в первом случае мистической атмосферой Оксфорда, располагающей к мистификациям, поиску двойников, акцентуацией переходов в разные миры (их символ – двери). Оксфорд интерпретируется как мистический манипулятор. И если в первом случае манипулирование волей юного поколения трактуется в inferнальном ключе (постоянный «шум» Оксфорда, шепчущий в левое ухо соблазны первенства и победы, «перепрограммирующий» избранных и заставляющий продолжать нужные ему нарративы), то в финале выход на авансцену целого поколения трактуется в апокалипсическом ключе. Общей становится также мифологическая модель войны миров, где новое поколение ассоциируется с инопланетянами или же с единственной силой, способной противостоять миру зла, но не добром, а доведением до предела инстинктом разрушения («Мы знаем, что время клинча супердержав уже прошло, так что пока вы ищете нового общего врага, чтобы центрировать свою геополитику, разрешите объяснить, что ваш новый враг – это я и ваше новое оружие массового поражения – тоже я» [3, С. 197]). В финале героиня врывается на саммит «большой двадцатки» и обращается ко

всему старому миру от имени поколения в целом, фактически, создавая образ жертвы и врага «неправильного» мира.

Все образные ипостаси поколения (героиня, оксфордская элита, коллективное «мы») имеют комплекс общих черт, которые на каждом этапе обобщения обостряются. К общим чертам относятся: перфекционизм, нацеленность на победу (это лейтмотив романа, постоянно пересматриваемый экзистенциал). Если героиня не сдается и не становится маргиналом в эмиграции в связи со стойкостью характера, то студентам идею победы нашептывает «шум» Оксфорда. А обобщенное «мы» уже бросает глобальный вызов всему миру. «Победа» в итоге может оказаться роковой, и это прослеживается как в авторефлексии героиней своей разрушительной интенции, так и в оценке сверстников-студентов, которые работают на «разрушение системы изнутри» [3, С. 120]. Мотив разрушения звучит и в финале, где обостряется контраст и перетекание, переворачивание моделей жертвы и разрушителя: жертвы безжалостного мира, привыкшие к одиночеству и потерям, намерены «сожрать» все, что не дорого, то есть абсолютно все. Обращаясь к лидерам «большой двадцатки» с вызовом и обвинениями в моделировании жестокого и опасного мира, героиня параллельно предупреждает: «Может быть, я хочу, чтобы вы разрушили нас, пока мы не подняли голову» [3, С. 201].

Общей чертой является ощущение «сиротства», «беспризорничества», «бездомности», а также мощный интеллект как оружие разрушения; интерпретация жизни как борьбы без правил, стремление к бунту и ниспровержению устаревших «суперзвезд». «И тогда понимаешь, как в этих молодых и злых рождается моя ненависть. Потому что нужно потерять абсолютно все <...> перестать испытывать привязанность, любовь, тоску или страх. Потому что тебя уже ничего не испугает» [3, С. 173]. У оксфордской молодежи вырабатывается даже соответствующая

модель самоидентификации – «оторвы». Представления о мифологизированном культурном герое концентрируются вокруг фигуры Цукенберга, когда-то «вылетевшего» из колледжа, но сделавшего карьеру мирового уровня.

Наблюдается также динамика характера как героини, так и обобщенного «мы». Ее вектор – от жертвы неправильного мира и объекта манипуляции («подходящего материала в условиях глобализации») – к бунту и новому самоопределению: «Мы не прежние поколения, которые жаловались на все подряд и ничего не делали. Мы – это дети глобализации с острыми зубами. Вам есть что ответить?» [3, С. 199].

Обобщенная образная модель поколения вбирает в себя модернистские ориентиры («изгой большого мира» [3, С. 199] и переосмысление постмодернистского знака «туриста» и «странствия без цели»). Люди поколения здесь – это «сироты» и «беспризорники», отрицающие одну эмиграцию другой и превращающие потерю дома в метафору. Постмодернистское внимание к маргинальности переворачивается и становится элитарным «сиротством», избранничеством. А в финале акцентируется не страдательность судьбы и характера, а скрытый потенциал, отраженный в самохарактеристике – «мы» – «карта джокер».

Выводы.

О. Брейнингер предлагает новаторскую художественную концепцию «поколения 2000-х», которая реализуется на разных уровнях обобщения: характера и судьбы героини, мировосприятия юной элиты Оксфорда, образа «мы» – жертв и одновременно разрушителей доминантных идей рубежа XX – XXI веков: «иллюзий демократии», глобализации, научных проектов манипулирования, перепрограммирования сознания.

Синтетическая жанровая форма дает возможность реализовать тему многоаспектно: в реалистическом фантастическом, антиутопическом, лирическом, автобиографическом, автофикциональном ключе.

Произведение отражает черты переходного мышления. Используется система художественных стратегий: провокация, антиномичность, открытый прием, полиаспектность, мифологизация, отражение субкультурных ориентиров и кода.

Художественная концепция «поколения 2000-х» имеет черты незавершенности, что отражено как в открытом финале, так и в противоречиях.

В создании образа «мы» автор обращается к модернистским ориентирам и существенно переосмысливает знаки постмодернизма.

Список литературы:

1. Белобратов А. В. Австрийская литература 1990–х годов: В ожидании шедевра // Постмодернизм: что же дальше? (Художественная литература на рубеже XX – XXI вв.) Сб. науч. тр. / РАН ИНИОН. – М., 2006. – С. 78–100.
2. Безгрешнова А. М. Смена поколений как социокультурная проблема (К истории изучения) // Поколение в социокультурном контексте XX века / Отв. Ред. Н. А. Хренов: Гос. Ин-т искусствознания М-ва культуры и массовых коммуникаций РФ; Науч. Совет «История мировой литературы» РАН. – М.: Наука, 2005..
3. Брейнингер О. В Советском Союзе не было аддерола [роман, рассказы] / Ольга Брейнингер. – М.: Издательство АСТ: Редакция Елены Шубиной, 2018. – 349 с.
4. Василевич Е. А., Мережинская А. Ю. Литература «поколения 90-х». Учебн. пособие. Киевский национальный университет имени Тараса Шевченко. – Киев: Логос, 2018. – 194 с.
5. Виноградова Н. В. Французская проза на рубеже XX–XXI: Эстетические поиски «Новой художественности» // Постмодернизм: что же дальше? Сб. науч. тр. / РАН ИНИОН, 2006.
6. Ковалів Ю. Тілесність / Літературознавча енциклопедія. У двох томах. Том 1. – К.: Видавничий центр «Академія», 2007. – 485 с.
7. Мережинская А. Ю. «Поколение 90-х» и «двадцатилетние». Типологические черты литературного направления // Русская литература. Исследования. Сб. науч. трудов. / Киевский национальный университет имени Тараса Шевченко, Институт литературы им. Т. Г. Шевченко НАНУ. Редкол. Мережинская и др. – К.: «СПД Карпук С. В.», 2009. – Вып. 13.
8. Мірошніченко Н. Сучасна українська драматургія в контексті теорії поколінь // Курбасівські читання. 2006. – № 1. Театр: континуум, коди, парадокси інтерпретації. – С. 36–55.
9. Панова О. Ю. Пути современной прозы Великобритании и США // Постмодернизм: что же дальше? (Художественная литература на рубеже XX – XXI вв.): Сб. науч. трудов. – М.: ИНИОН РАН, 2006. – С. 142–177.
10. Пахсарьян Н. Т. Современный французский роман на путях преодоления кризиса // Постмодернизм: что же дальше? (Художественная литература на рубеже XX – XXI вв.): Сб. науч. трудов. – М.: ИНИОН РАН, 2006. – С. 8–43.
11. Соколова Е. В. Современная литература Германии: Поиски выхода из постмодернизма // Постмодернизм: что же дальше? (Художественная литература на рубеже XX – XXI вв.): Сб. науч. тр. / РАН ИНИОН. – М., 2006.
12. Яковенко И. Г. Механизмы культурной динамики и смена поколений // Поколение в социокультурном контексте XX в. / Отв. Ред. Н. А. Хренов; Гос. Ин-т искусствознания М-ва культуры и массовых коммуникаций РФ; совет «История мировой культуры» РАН. – М.: Наука, 2005.

*Kverghelidze Mariam,
PhD student in Philology of Ivane Javakhishvili
Tbilisi State University
Email: mari.kverghelidze@gmail.com*

ONE PHENOMENON OF THE MEDIEVAL TEXT (GIORGI MERCHULE AND JOY)

Abstract. In the Hagiographic work of Giorgi Merchule – “The work and career of the worthy life of our holy and blessed father Grigoli the Archimandrite, builder of khandzta and Shatberdi, and with him the commemoration of many blessed fathers” (X), we analyse reveal and function of several aspects of Phenomenon of joy. The text of Merchule is important to realize original Georgian culture in the context of world culture. The hagiographical narrative of Merchule suggests the spiritual values that have reflected their own time but are still relevant today, as values often belong to the categories of eternity.

Keywords: Joy, Hagiography, Medieval studies, Georgian Literature, Giorgi Merchule, “Life of St. Grigoli of Khandzta”.

Introduction

The aim of hagiographer (Giorgi Merchule) and his text (“Life of Saint Grigoli of Khandzta”) is to enhance Christian faith and strengthen man on the path of salvation. And how does hagiographer reach this aim? Besides showing the virtues (love, humility, fasting, praying and etc.), he presents the experiences that all of this cause in human beings and among these feelings the feeling of joy is clearly visible.

The joy existed from the beginning. God created the world and rejoiced. According to Christian theology, joy is among the nine fruits of the Holy Spirit; Now we will focus on several aspects of joy and not all of its manifestations in the “life of St. Grigol Khandzteli”, because of the format.

Aim of the Author and Phenomenon of Joy

Giorgi Merchule tells us about his purpose when creating the work about lives of the Fathers of Khandzta at the beginning of the narrative. This is a multi-dimensional aim directed towards the one in which blessing and salvation of soul has implied. As for the multidimensional, execution of this matter, Merchule thinks of bringing benefit both people (1) and his own self (2); and all of these are merciful to the Lord.

Key Motive – according to Merchule’s words, if we observe more, *salvation of soul* is connected to joy – he wants to earn “Rejoice” (Rejoice in Georgian has meanings of forgiveness, treatability, peace, saving and bring approximately same emotions as joy) [2] and to praise Lord’s holy ones and Lord himself at the feast by the mouth of parish. The relation between salvation of soul and joy is known for Merchule. This connection comes from the main book of Christianity – the Gospel, which is a happy telling about Christ’s coming in this world and the possibility of returning to heaven by his sacrifice. What could be more joyful than this for watchful mankind or future generation of Christians?! Therefore Giorgi Merchule begins to create his “Book” considering the evangelists and the Christian theology.

“Through the supplications of these blessed ones, I shall find two-fold comfort for my weakness through writing these words...”, “Now they rejoice, radiant in spirit, in the Light that has no end and having been made joyful through receiving that promise by Christ, they forever offer up supplication for us, because in compensation for their labors they have received unbridled, ineffable joy and delight that never ceases in heaven” [3, 7–9].

Text reveals more substantial connection to the Gospel with raising forward the issue of joy (Here is a structural connection as well, if we remember joyful episode of Annunciation from the Gospel it is narrated in the first chapter of Luke Gospel).

Thus, from the beginning, Merchule has been closely connected with the Gospel and the theme of joy in Christian religion coming from the Gospel.

As we mentioned, issue of earning of salvation and joy has dissolved differently. *First motive is the author's attitude towards himself and to the people about whose life he is going to tell us.* Of course, it is known that the heroes of hagiographic literature are holy people and Giorgi Merchule has pointing out about that in the title of work; it is also doubtless that hagiographer – describing life of the saints, feeling indisputable awe to them – “The belief and hope of the writer can not be silent to the inner life of the hagiographic protagonist, can not be unlinked from him/her [4, 41], however, from the beginning, Merchule still repeats this reality so that he will show himself insufficient and also to show a reader/listener the purpose which prompts him as a person and as an author. Maybe we can formulating Merchule's thought as follows: having a kind aim is most important. Earning joy is essential, because what we do will become “Rejoice” in this world and also in another world. This is the issue in which Merchule is able to overcome his weaknesses, not only by him, but by the deeds of the blissful people described by him. The important moment is how the text acts on the author (Such influences are known in common literature, for example, let`s recall words from the famous Georgian poem “The Knight in the Panther Skin”:

“Come sit beside me, listeners – let`s not allow our tears to cease,

Come weep for Tariel, a man whose greatness was beyond increase.

I, Rustaveli, wrote this poem – a man whom fate would not release.

Out of a tale, I made a poem, a sparkling diamond centerpiece” (Prologue) (Shota Rustaveli, “The Knight in the Panther Skin”, New transl. Lyn Coffin, ed. Poezia

Press, Georgia: Tbilisi, 2015, strophe: 7). This issue is special in theological writings, not just in writing, in general in theological arts. Icon or fresco artist does not create alone and only what he wants but creates with the inspiration of the holy spirit and the history of the holy spirit according to the existing external and internal icon. It's very similar to Michelangelo's words, once he said, that he does not sculpt the sculpture, but the sculpture itself, which is in the stone, dictates him how to do so. It is similar for Merchule, blissful Khandzians “dictate” him to write about their life. Hagiographer's job is observing people and to talk about them. Perhaps that is why Merchule feels “impuissance” before this secret, exalted state, because he did not yet comprehend that (heavenly) world.

Second motive is connected to people. Giorgi Merchule writes for them. According to R. Siradze the reader (listener) is very important in Christian writing, miniatures or frescoes. For example, “on a painting when someone shows book to other person, this book is turning to us and not for a companion” [5, 96]. Protagonists often speak to the reader/listener, as if they were repeating like Jesus – “He that hath ears to hear, let him hear” [6, 8: 8].

The reader's issue, which has greatly advanced by the twentieth century's receptive aesthetics, seems to find some roots in Christian theological writings, For which the reader / listener is the most important motivator, otherwise they choose to remain silent: “That spoken through wisdom is pure silver, whereas silence is precious gold...” [3, 5]. Moreover, in theological writings the reader can connect to the Neighbour {“Mokvasi”/ “ძოვესი”} concept. His love and his delight is the main challenge of Christianity and this is clear in Merchule's work. He's telling us, that he is writing about the life of Khandzta Fathers so that people may praise the Lord on the day of their commemorations. In this way, reader/listener, Neighbour and Lord, their love will join together with succour of Merchule, saints, words, logos (togetherness of Merchule and saints are the word with its widespread concept, i.e. word hard-working).

Joining happens on celebration. It is interesting that the day became a miracle, because everything is a miracle where God and His saints take part in and it is unattainable only for humans. Thus, the celebration necessarily involves a mixture of human (limited in day, time, material world) and godlike (linked to miracle, inaccessibility, mystery and unbounded time), so, it is impossible to celebrate a holiday if spirituality has not involved in it. Because supernatural and human bearing should be merged concretely and not abstractly to fulfil the holiday. Consequently, the holiday is a specific and at the same time not specific day; the resurrection is on a certain day, but every Sunday is the resurrection at the same time. The celebration can make such a thing, because its other side has a godlike nature, mysterious, it cannot obey a particular time and

only take time into consideration. Here is the “day” when the people, the nation glorify the Lord, and this day will be specific – celebration of commemoration day of the Khandzta`s Blessed Fathers, and any day when you read the text of Merchule and give thanks to God. So, the text uses the “superiority” of its existing beyond the time...

The holiday is unthinkable without joy. So what Merchule has writing about and what we’ve talked about above is full of the feeling of joy, which is the result of a spiritual vision.

Summary

In the article we have noted some aspects of joy, and have seen that the joy is the result of faith in everlasting life and of deeds for the love of people. The function of joy in the text is to Solace society.

References:

1. მერჩულე გიორგი, შრომად და მოლუაწებად ღირსად ცხორებისად წმიდისა და ნეტარისა მამისა ჩუენისა გრიგოლისი არქიმანდრიტისად, ხანძთისა და შატბერდისა აღმშენებლისად, და მის თანა კსენებად მრავალთა მამათა ნეტართად, изд. И перевод Н. Марра, Тексты и разыскания по армяно-грузинской филологии: Кн. 7, Санкт-Петербургский Университет, Факультет Восточных языков, текст на русском и на грузинском языке, – Санкт-Петербург, 1911.
2. მერჩულე გიორგი, შრომად და მოლუაწებად ღირსად ცხორებისად წმიდისა და ნეტარისა მამისა ჩუენისა გრიგოლისი არქიმანდრიტისად, ხანძთისა და შატბერდისა აღმშენებლისად, და მის თანა კსენებად მრავალთა მამათა ნეტართად, ძველი ქართულიაგიოგრაფიული ლიტერატურის ძეგლები, წ. 1: V-X ს.ს., ი. აბულაძის ხელმძღვ. და რედ., თბ., საქ. სსრ მეცნ. აკად., კ. კეკელიძის სახ. ხელნაწ. ინ-ტი, თბ., 1963; / Giorgi Merchule». The work and career of the worthy life of our holy and blessed father Grigoli the Archimandrite, builder of khandzta and Shatberdi, and with him the commemoration of many blessed fathers», Monuments of Old Georgian Hagiographic Literature, supervisor and editor I. Abuladze, ed. Georgian USSR Scientific Academy, K. Kekelidze Institute of Manuscripts, – Vol. 1: V–X centuries, – Tbilisi, 1963.
3. George Merchule. The life of St. Gregory of khandzta, Transl. Theophan Eirik Halvorson, ed. The Diocese of Nikozi and Tskinali, – Tbilisi, 2015 / გიორგი მერჩულე, ცხოვრება წმინდა გრიგოლ ხანძთელისა, მთარგმ. თეოფანე ერიკ ჰალვორსონი, გამომც. ნიქოზისა და ცხინვალის ეპარქია, თბილისი, 2015.
4. Griver Pharulava. “Georgian Hagiography”, Georgian language and literature, Teachers Library, ed. NAEC, – Vol. 3. – Tbilisi, 2009.
5. Revaz Siradze, Tropology, ed. “Nakaduli”, – Tbilisi, 1982.
6. The New Testament, ed. Russian Bible Society P. O. Box 6068, Asheville, NC28816, USA, 2011.

Section 11. Philosophy

Dr. Phan Trong Ngo,
Prof. Hanoi Pedagogical University, VietNam
E-mail: ngotamly@gmail.com

PERSONALITY AND EGO IN THE PERSONALITY

Abstract. The article reviews and inherits existing studies, the content of the article focuses on analyzing the concept and structure of personality according to the system approach. Ego – as a complete, multifaceted, multifaceted system, that is built and developed in the lives and activities of individuals. Besides, the article also analyzes the concept of the personal ego, the characteristic, the function, and the formation, the development of the personality of the individual.

Keywords: Personality; Personality structure; Ego; Characteristics; Function of the ego and the development of ego in personal personality.

1. General issues about personality and ego

Personality is not simply a combination of mind-physiological structures or individual personality traits. These structures belong to personality, but they are just “materials” for individuals to build on personality, not yet to show the core of personality. Here, the question of what personality is, how it is formed from those structures is an important issue but has not been clarified yet. Moreover, personality traits (psychological structures) are also products of active and social interaction of personality and are structured in different ways in each person. There must be certain factors that have roles, functions, and capabilities to coordinate and organize psychological structures according to specific methods, creating personality. That factor is ego in the personality. However, the ego is currently perceived in different ways. Researchers follow the approaching way, they are primarily interested in observable psychological factors Allport [1]; (Cattell, 1965), and the ego is often overlooked. Meanwhile, psychologists learn the depth S. Freud [3]; (K. Jung, 2017; Jame, 1890; Rogiers, 1959, 1961), are more interested in discovering and analyzing the personality ego.

Thus, building a personality definition and determining its core elements are the ego that still has many concepts and not generalized according to the system approach. The depth, core and movement elements of the personality have not been revealed through definition. This is not only a theoretical inadequacy but also is a practical obstacle. This article aims to contribute to the development of personality definition and awareness of personality ego in psychology.

The ego is the center of personality; is the nucleus of personality; is the subject of personality, expressed through the capacity of self-awareness of the ego; the ability to influence ourselves, others, social and natural environments to satisfy the needs, values, and goals of the individual, thereby changing, developing and expressing the personality ego.

2. The function of the ego in the individual personality

As the subject of personality, the ego has many functions: *Awareness, attraction, orientation-organization, and motivational function* to promote the activities of personality.

2.1. The cognitive function of the ego

The first function of ego in the personality is the function of perception (reasoning). The ego is likened to the mirror that every psychological event of personality, as well as all objects of the outer and inner world, is perceived by itself. Thus, they become conscious. The cognitive function of the ego is not only with psychological events but also with itself – is self-reflection, self-awareness of the ego. The ego is the whole character of each individual, from the body to the psychological structures, including values, ... tend to be realistic and positive. All of these as a whole are perceived by the ego, consciousness as the function of the ego.

Cognitive function can be performed in many different ways and methods. It is possible through comparison with others around the same person (Festinger, 1954); Sul & Wheeler, [9]; compare with my current self with my ego before Ross & Wilson, [10]; the ego perception in experiences in diverse situations of life (Bem, 1972).

2.2. Organizational function operated orientation of the ego

The ego is a glue, sponge, magnet stick attracting psychological events together to form a block around the ego, in the individual's sense field. In this position, psychological factors become more flexible and energetic.

The cognitive function is a reflection of psychology in consciousness. However, psychology is not only a reflection but also more important is a practical improvement and self-improvement K. Marx [4]. Here, the ego has the function of organizing, orienting, making decisions about the activities of the personality and this is the most important function, most clearly demonstrating the characteristics and the role of the ego in personality and personality development. The diverse and rich psychological functions of human beings have the same and common structure to all individuals, but the individual personality is unique and has its own identity. This is not due to the psychological functions of themselves, but to the struc-

ture, organization and exploitation of them in their way, depending on the maturity and the nature of the personality ego. Extremely diverse, rich and complex thoughts, attitudes and actions of personality in daily life are organized, oriented and decided by the ego. The ego is also likened to a scout, deciding when a psychological function is mobilized, exploited into something, when to exist in consciousness, when forgotten, pushed into the unconsciousness and when to be restored, etc. (K. Jung, according to Murray Stein, 2011). The function of the organization, the orientation of the ego could be implemented by the way of creating actions, structures through building schemas about the ego (Self-Schemas) and adjusting the ego followed the schema Piaget, [6]; (Kendzierski & Whitaker, 1997; Baumeister, & Vohs, 2003).

2.3. Motivation function promotes activity

All individual activities (physiological, psychological and super-psychological activities), though simple and subtle, also need energy: physical energy, physiological energy, psychological energy, and energy super psychological. S. Freud does think that there is a transformation between energies (the law of preserving and transforming energy) the instinct in that into the conscious energy of the ego and the ego uses that energy to monitor and coordination, activation, strengthening actions (in the field of consciousness) of personality. The ego likes a transformer station, activating, supplying, coordinating and transforming energy sources for personality activities. All the passion, creative aspirations, all wills, the energy to overcome difficulties, the self-discharge for the purpose, career, etc. of the personality are penetrated and gathered into the ego and are perceived of by the ego, activating, mobilizing and providing energy sources to promote personality realization.

The transformation and activation of energy create the motivation to motivate individuals to appear from the very first years of child life, through the mechanism of homogenization with parents according to the cultural and emotional requirements and social morality. *Plans for the future* (ideal of the ego); the awakening

of the conscience of ego; efforts for self-esteem and self-worth are factors that create motivations for personality development (Cross & Markus, 1991; Higgins, 1999; Crocker & Park, 2003).

3. Formation and development of ego in personal personality

According to many researchers, the personality ego has two levels: the individual and social ego (James, 1890); “Personality number 1” and “Personality Number 2” (K. Jung, according to Murray Stein 2011); The objective ego and the subjective ego (G. Mead, 1934). Even whatever level, the ego will be formed and developed under the mechanism of social interaction.

The formation of personal ego

The personal ego or the “number one” is the original, instinctive ego of personality. S. Freud said that in the process of demanding to satisfy the natural or cultural instincts in the unconscious, there is social interaction with the conditions of social reality, giving out an individual’s sense of reality to meet the satisfied requirement lead to the ego appearance. The ego is formed by conflicts that occurred in social interaction between the demands of the personal and mental factors of the individual with the conditions of the external and internal environment (K. Jung, according to Murray Stein 2011). Once established as a subject, the ego continues to develop from further conflicts with the internal and external environment. Therefore, a moderate conflict with the environment with a certain uncertainty is the cause of ego form and development (K. Jung, according to Murray Stein 2011). According to K. Jung also, if conflicts are with strong intensity and uncertainty, it can be detrimental to the ego of children especially children in the young stages. For example, physical abuse or sexual abuse in the child will lead to a serious loss of the child’s ego, even collapsed and disordered. This is also emphasized in Erikson’s research on the ego crisis in children that occurs in the interaction between children and others, with society (Erikson, 1963).

The formation and development of the social ego

The formation and development of social ego are essentially socializing the ego. Transforming the original instinct ego into the social ego. Transforming “personality No. 1”, the original personality into “personality No. 2”, is a cultural and social personality. The socialization of ego can be at many levels: Changing from instincts into the super personality of ego dominantly, becomes a person of great morality, high social affection, support and develop densities of good character of ego truly or personality, bearing the original instinct ego with physical, natural desires, etc.

There are many ways to form and transform the individual ego into the social ego: (i) Identifying the original ego with the super ego in personality S. Freud [3] or following the path of *social cognitive learning* (Bandura, A. 2002; Mischel, W., Shoda, Y. 1995); (ii) *Restructuring natural psychological functions* into cultural psychological functions through the creation and use of cultural tools and symbols (L. X. Vygotski, 1978); (iii) *Adjusting the ego according to the principle of symbolic interaction: The ego looks in the mirror, or the other is the mirror of the ego*, that is, in the interaction, the communication with the other, the ego is formed by the way of adjusting the ego based on reading and understanding the expression of others’ ego when it is influenced by myself influence according to the principle I mirror, the behavior of others in the interaction is the mirror of my behavior (Ch. Cooley, 1902; G. Mead, 1934; H. Blumer, 1969); (iv) Compensation of the ego by reconstructing mind functions – personal physiology according to the principle of adjusting weakness to achieve superiority (Adler, 1930); (v). Finally and universally, it is the reconstruction and continuous growth of the ego’s experience through the experience and contemplation of real-life (J. Piaget, [6]; Jewey, 1998).

Conclude

By approaching the system and today is approaching the development ecosystem, allowing to look back on the development process of personality

psychology. There is no denying the efforts and great contributions of psychologists, providing huge and rich data systems about events related to personality and development of personality. However, it is undeniable that the most important questions about personality, structure, and development of personality are not enlightened. The personality is not the personality traits of the individual, not the psychological factors that are peculiar, individual, and stable throughout the life of the individual. Personality is the late product of the individual, developing based on personal identity; is the individual subject; is how individuals develop and express themselves through social activities and interactions. Personality is the psychological element that is uniquely structured by the personality ego, creating the identity of the individual, directing the individual to develop and master his or her life, contributing to the change of natural habitat and society. Personality is an open

system that always moves, grows and matures in an interactive and unified ecosystem. In which, the ego is the center of personality; is the nucleus of personality; is the subject of personality, expressed through the capacity of self-awareness of the ego; the ability to influence ourselves, others, social and natural environments to satisfy the needs, values, and goals of the individual, thereby changing, developing and expressing the ego personal. The ego has the function and the capacity for awareness and consciousness; the ability to attract, connect, orient, organize and operate the various mental-physiological structures of individual personalities; can activate, transform energy and motivate individuals to function and interact. Therefore, educators can care about the development of all diverse psychological functions of personality, but the first and foremost thing needs to understand and aim to support development truly and maximized the ego of children.

References:

1. Allport G. W. *Pattern and growth in personality*. – New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. 1961.
2. Vygotsky L. S. *Mind in Society: The Development of Higher Psychology Process*. Cambridge, MA, MIT. 1978.
3. Freud S. *Cái Tôi và Cái Nó*. NXB Tri thức (Translate). 2018.
4. Marx C. & Engels Ph. *Tuyển tập. Tập 1*. NXB Sự Thật. 1980.
5. Bummett B. H., Siegles I. C., McQuoid D. R., Svenson I. K., Marchuk D. A., & Steffens D. C. Associations among the NEO personality Inventory-Revised and the serotonin transporter gene-linked polymorphic region in elders: Effects of depression and gender. *Psychiatric Genetics*, 13(1), 2003.– P. 13–1.
6. Piaget J. *The Psychology of intelligence*. (M. Percy & D. E. Berlyne, Trans).– New York: Harcourt Brace. 1950.
7. John Dewey. *Experience and education: The 60th Anniversary Edition* by Kappa Delta Pi. International Honor Society in Education. All rights Reserved. 1998.
8. Cooley C. H. *Human Nature and the Social Order*. – New York. 1902.
9. Suls J. M., & Wheelers L. *Handbook of Social Comparisons: Theory and Research*. – New York: Kluwer Academic/Plenum. 2000.
10. Ross M. & Wilson A. E. It feels like yesterday: Self- esteem, the valence of personal past experiences, and judgments of subjective distance. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*. 2002.

*Tlepbaev Adaybek Umirbaevich,
MD, Central
District Hospital of Issyk, Kazakhstan
E-mail: adaybekt@mail.ru*

REINCARNATION – ETIOLOGY, GENESIS

Abstract. This article discusses the cause and genesis of reincarnation from a materialistic point of view, on the example of genetics and chemistry. The article is purely theoretical, it needs laboratory proof. Article is written for a broad audience.

Keywords: Matter, periods, soul, energy, x-atom.

Reincarnation comes from Latin words (re – again and incarnation – to embody), means transformation, in particular – the transformation of soul.

The soul is the product of matter from the materialistic point of view.

The soul is energy, and the energy has a carrier [1, 291], there is no carrier – there is no energy.

The Canadian-American psychiatrist Ian Stevenson studied reincarnation, after the death of a scientist his student continued his work – a psychiatrist at the University of Virginia J. Tucker.

Hypnotherapist, practitioner of regressive hypnotherapy, Michael Newton, author of the book “Journey of Souls”, “Destiny of Souls”, in his interview tells the separation of the soul from the body, etc.

Here he writes in the conclusion of his book “Journey of Souls” [2, 75]: “Why is no other living thing on Earth concerned with life after death? Is this simply because our inflated egos hate to think of life as only temporary, or is it because our being is associated with a higher power? People argue that any thoughts of a hereafter are wishful thinking. I used to do so myself. However, there is logic to the concept we were not created by accident for mere survival, and that we do operate within a universal system which directs the physical transformation of Self for a reason. I believe it is the voice of our souls, which tell us we do have personhood that is not intended to die”.

All of the researches lead to the conclusion that there are exist the higher powers of mind that put

those concepts and we start to remember interesting things for those around us.

One of the greatest minds of 19th century, A. Schopenhauer writes in his book “On the Indestructibility of our Essential Being by Death” [3, 12] about the reincarnation: “Although every newborn being comes into this world fresh and joyful and enjoys it as a gift – but in fact there is not and there can be no gift. Its fresh existence was bought at the price of old age and the death of an obsolete being, which, although it was lost, but contained in an indestructible embryo, from which this new creature began: both of them are one being. To show the bridge between them – that would, of course, be the solution to a great mystery”.

When you refer to God, all problems are easily solved, but a man is a rational being, who wants to have all the explanations in simple language, and not in the language of God, to prove the beginning of things.

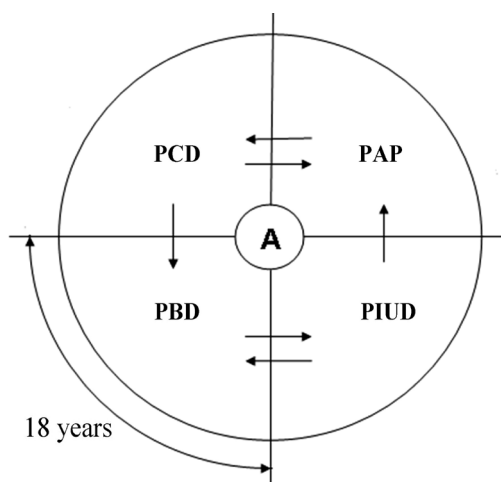
Below in this article the “Schopenhauer Bridge” between the fresh and his own obsolete creatures is explained.

To understand the process of reincarnation, it is necessary to understand some moments (periods) of human existence in nature.

Human existence goes through four periods:

1. Period of intrauterine development;
2. Period of the active person (currently we are here);
3. Period of clinical death;
4. Period of biological death.

If we reflect these periods in the diagram, it will be even clearer:



In the diagram above: A is a human (DNA is deoxyribonucleic acid); PIUD is the period of intrauterine development; PAP is the period of an active person; PCD is the period of clinical death; PBD is the period of biological death.

The diagram shows that these periods change each other: The period of intra-developmental development for the period of an active person, the period of clinical death for the period of biological death, and its turn the period of biological death for the period of intrauterine development, and the ring is closed. Of these periods, two periods have reversibility: periods of active person and clinical death, the second – periods of biological death and intrauterine development.

In the period of intrauterine development, a person, as is known, also can die, but then cycle goes in another way. When a person dies in the intrauterine period, he does not go through a period of clinical death (according to the diagram).

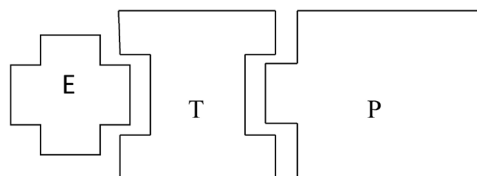
If you are reading this article, then you are in the period of an active person.

We know that DNA carries information about its predecessor, specifically information about the architectonics of a being, i.e. about the anatomical structure of the creature, no more than that, this is the law of genetics (G. Mendel). DNA does not carry information on **events** of the past.

According to the diagram, the information on the **events** in human life is carried by one of the chemical elements (x-element) of the periodic system of elements of D. I. Mendeleev. Proof that a person in a period of biological death decomposes and breaks up into atoms, and they (atoms) are absorbed by nature (look at the diagram). In turn, the period of biological death (PBD) passes into the period of intrauterine development (PIUD). Later, in the intrauterine and active person periods, these x-atoms (carrying information about the events of the former existence) will get into the body of another person, and this person starts saying that they used to live, for example, on the island of Barra (Scotland), they had brothers, sisters, etc., or sometimes walking along unfamiliar places they fill a sense of familiarity, sense that everything is known to you. The completeness of this information depends on the number of x-atoms entering the human body. X-atoms, carrying information about a former life, will enter the body of another person no earlier than 15–18 years after the death of a former person (conventionally, for example, a child born today, reaching approximately 15–18 years old (this is the time spent in the period biological death) begins to translate from the period of biological death (PBD) to the period of intrauterine development (PIUD) according to the diagram). This process in philosophy is called reincarnation.

If these x-atoms, carrying information enter the metabolism of long-living creatures (for example, the Baobab tree), then the information disappears until the time the creature decease, and again these x-atoms must enter the human body.

The mechanism of development of **reincarnation**:



E is an atom that stores information about events. **T** is a transport protein or carrier protein. **P** is a memory or higher nervous activity (reading information).

References:

1. Ленин В. И. Материализм и эмпириокритицизм. – М. Издательство политической литературы. 1986.
2. Ньютон Майкл. Путешествие души (Жизнь между жизнями). Эл. Библиотека RIP 24.04.2015.
3. Шопенгауэр Артур. Смерть и ее отношение к неразрушимости нашего существа. Лит Мир Эл. Библиотека 01.11.2015.

*Tukhtayev Husan Mirzaevich,
Researcher, Samarkand State University
E-mail: guli_d@inbox.ru*

THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL FACTORS OF CREATION PROSPEROUS LIFE IN VILLAGES OF UZBEKISTAN

Abstract. The scientific article outlines the main directions of the reforms being implemented in Uzbekistan for the existing villages, the living standards of the population involved in agricultural production, the quantitative and qualitative changes in it, the material and spiritual factors for the creation of a prosperous life.

Keywords: agriculture, population, living standards, prosperity, material and spiritual factors, reform, material and spiritual wealth.

More than three and a half billion people in the world live in rural areas, mainly engaged in foodstuffs for the people of the world, and light and food industry needs for raw materials. Hence, the residence of the rural population is one of the main attributes of the socio-economic life of any country. Therefore, in the context of globalization, the rural population is a specific social space where people live and, thus, determining their future prospects are among the most pressing issues of the day.

More than one billion economically active population of the world's population is engaged in agriculture. It is well-known that the prospect of agriculture has always been dependent on the proper and degraded lands and the way they are used. Today, the area of land suitable for rural areas is 4 billion 480 thousand hectares, and the useless land is 4 billion 400 thousand hectares.

Most of the rural lands are annually withdrawn from rural areas for expansion of urban areas, industrial construction, construction of transport routes and other purposes. This, in turn, leads to a decline in rural and urban discrepancies, deterioration of the ecological situation, and a decline in human health.

As a result, 124 million people in the world suffer from hunger [4]. Thus, it is one of the topical issues that have been raised to the level of vital necessity to find a scientifically-practical solution to this problem.

The number of permanent residents of the Republic of Uzbekistan is 33.254.1 thousand. People, of which 16805.0 thousand. People live in urban areas (50.5% of the total population), and the rural population is 16449.1 thousand. People (49.5%). At the same time, 30.3% of the total population of the Republic has reached the working age, 59.5% of able-bodied age and 10.2% of the adult population (as of January 1, 2019). The population density is 74.1 people in the country, including 713.2 in Andijan region, 544.8 in Fergana region, 370.0 in Namangan region, and 8.8 in Navoi region. and 11.2 in the Republic of Karakalpakstan [5].

Today, there are about 10.000 to 11.000 rural settlements in Uzbekistan, with about 16 million inhabitants [3]. So the prosperity of the villages, the prosperity of the people living there, the happiness of the entire population of our country. Farmers living in the countryside are the main drivers of farming. In this regard, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. M. Mirziyoev said: "When we say a farmer, we have a lot of fields, gardens, a variety of festive meals, wedding parties, cheerful days and all our lives.

In this sense, the farmer is not an exaggeration if we say that life is a strong pillar and a solid supporter of life" [2]. That is, the rural population, the peasants who are its main driving force, have the right to live a comfortable life. Therefore, it is crucial to deeply

analyze the results of the ongoing reforms to ensure the well-being of the rural population, and to identify the most important measures for the harmonization of the material and spiritual factors of the welfare of the rural population on the basis of the received scientific and practical conclusions.

Building a prosperous life in the village begins with improving the lives of the rural population. The greater the standard of living depends on their real earnings, which they earn because of their skilled work in this area. Real income is a source of prosperity for the rural population. The greater or less of it depends on the proportion of material and spiritual factors existing in the village.

So, what is the question of the village itself? Village is a place where people are engaged in agricultural work, their place of residence and place of residence. Scientists primarily divide agriculture into a consumer-oriented, second-generation, commercially-based group based on extensive activity.

Villages in Uzbekistan were subjected to “cotton alone” during the Soviet era. Various poisonous chemicals were sown in the rural population as a result of the overwhelming harvest of cotton. As a result, the water and the land were in danger of exposure to toxic chemicals. The villagers began to play a massive “yellow patient.” The women had anemia. Children’s death rose.

The genealogy of the rural population began to fail. All this has created serious socio-economic, ecological, spiritual-cultural problems.

After the independence of Uzbekistan, the issue of solving the problem of ensuring the well-being of the rural population on the basis of consistent harmonization of the new production and mental and spiritual environment that satisfies the material and spiritual needs of the population in rural areas has become a historical necessity.

To solve this problem, villagers were given land for private farming, farms were established, cotton fields were reduced, crops of grain, vegetables, melons and gourds were created, gardens were created,

people’s livestock horses increased, attention was drawn to family business in the village. As the agricultural sector progresses, the people living in rural areas have a strong hope for a prosperous life.

Today, the following sources of material wealth for rural livelihoods are: “expanding the production of environmentally-friendly products, significantly enhancing the export potential of the agrarian sector; further optimization of sown areas through new intensive orchards and placement of vineyards: development of multistage farming enterprises dealing with the processing, procurement, storage, sale, construction and rendering of agricultural products; construction of new processing plants equipped with state-of-the-art hi-tech equipment for the production of semi-finished and ready-made foodstuffs and packaging products, storage, transportation and sale of agricultural products, agrochemical, financial and other expanding the infrastructure of market services; introduction of modern agricultural and water saving technologies; It is among the strategic tasks to address the global climate change and the adoption of structural measures to mitigate the adverse impact of the Aral Sea on agricultural development and the adverse effects on the lives of the population”.

These tasks have begun to give positive results. As a result, the volume of agricultural production in the past two years (2017–2018) amounted to 101.9%, including agricultural products – 100.7% and livestock products – 104.2%. 63.6% of agricultural output was made up by dekhkan (personal subsidiary) farms, 34.7% by private farms and 1.7% by agricultural activities [5]. This creates a solid foundation for the well-being of the rural population.

First of all, the natural factors – the improvement of the soil structure through the means of human inventions, the selection in the field of agriculture, the development of genetics in livestock, and second, the social factors – strengthening the physical, psychological, intellectual abilities of the rural population, forming; thirdly, organizational and economic factors – the acceleration of agricultural

production organization, specialization, advanced experience, new management systems and methods; Fourthly, the technological and technical factors are the following: technical assistance in the agricultural sector, automation, introduction of science in production, development of agricultural products processing nanotechnologies; Fifthly, the economic factors – the prospects of agricultural development, development of road maps, analysis of their implementation, introduction of modern methods of payment; Sixth, ethical-spiritual-ideological factors – to nourish as the primary source of the production of bread, to cultivate ecologically clean products, to look at soil and water as valuable, to grow traditional products inherited from the ancestors (apricot, almond, walnut, melon, watermelon and so on), look at the dehkans and livestock as labor creatures, and strengthen their admiration and enhance their praise.

The combination of the material and spiritual factors of a well-being in the village is as follows: a) simple, traditional – spiritually worn out; b) intensive – high productivity; c) high intensity – the use of technologies that provide competitiveness.

In harmonizing the material and spiritual factors of a well-being in the village, the following is required:

- 1) to develop non-extensive, but not intentionally rural development [3];
- 2) specializing in comprehensive production of agricultural products (including seasonality);
- 3) wide opportunities for independent development of production of dekhkan, farmer and private farms;
- 4) putting a number of agricultural activities into the sphere of public services;
- 5) the development of public methods of state support and response in different ownership conditions;
- 6) full coverage of agricultural production with highly qualified personnel;
- 7) complete programming of agricultural infrastructure at the fastest pace of development of information and communication technologies;
- 8) the achievement of its ultimate goal, if the development of agriculture is accomplished through the establishment of an alliance with the upbringing of a great moral and spiritual character.

References:

1. The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan. On the Strategy for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan.– T.: “Justice”, 2017.– P. 18–19.
2. Mirziyoev Sh. M. Our main task is to glorify the work of the agriculturally livelihoods of the creator, and to elevate the development of the industry to a new level. It is ours. The consent of our people is the highest gem in our work.– Tashkent: NMIU, Uzbekistan, 2018.– 42 p.
3. Kurtsev I. V. Основныенастррациразвитияинновациясистема АПК Sibiri: method.rekom.– Novosibirsk, 2008.– 61 p.
4. Stat.uz. Official site of the State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics. URL:<http://day.news.uz/news/2018/03/24/bmt-duneda-city-customers-worldly-conducted-for>
5. Stat.uz. Official site of the State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics. URL:<https://kun.uz/55381466>.
6. Stat.uz. Official site of the State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Statistics. URL:<http://uz-tag.info/uz/news/zbekistonda-ar-t-rtinchi-ishlo-a-olisi-soni-1-001dan-2-ming-teng-teng>

Section 12. Economics

*Verdiyeva Parvin Suleyman Qizi,
Doctorate at the Azerbaijan
national academy of science institute of economics
E-mail: haciyeva_gulnara@mail.ru*

INVESTING IN THE AZERBAIJANI ECONOMY IS A FACTOR IN THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE RECYCLING MECHANISM

Abstract. Each economic system creates a specific mechanism for the mutual production of the reproduction process, its individual phases, according to its socio-economic nature. The mechanism of reprocessing in the national economy of Azerbaijan can, first of all, reveal the nature of the country's national economic development model, and the opportunity to comply with the predicted pattern of the national economy in the future. We need to explore only the most important aspects of improving the recycling mechanism in Azerbaijan's national economy. The improvement of the reprocessing mechanism in the center of gravity is not just a quantitative aspect of the country's impact on national economic development (of course, it has a certain significance), but also the enhancement of the quality of the intensive factors of recycling.

In recent years, the implementation of large-scale measures to increase national income in Azerbaijan has created a strong interest in the scale of national production and its investment. This interest, along with the increased national income, also contributes to the improvement of its recyclability, optimization of investment and consumption, thereby enhancing the link between growth of production and improvement of welfare of the population.

Keywords: recycling, national economy, investment, nsational income, capital investment.

In order to make a serious structural change in the real sector of the country's national economy, the state should invest heavily in the agrarian sphere and increase it regularly. Along with the fact that the agricultural products, including fruits, plants, livestock, and most importantly vegetable products, are suitable for the soil-climatic conditions and production habits of Azerbaijan, the necessity to create the most up-to-date processing facilities based on the latest technologies and technologies.

It should be borne in mind that prior to 2005, the modernization of the agrarian sector of Azer-

baijan and corresponding processing industries was primarily due to the private investment. This advantage was based on practical evidence, not of common dreams, but of the reality of the gradual emergence of market relations in the country's economy. However, the practice of giving priority to the balanced direction of joint use of private and public investment, taking into account the peculiarities of the national economy and the recycling process in the country, has shown itself more realistic.

A clear example of the preference for state investment is seen in the activities of the Azerbaijani

Investment Company, established in the country in recent years. True, with the creation of AIC, there are some changes in the use of public investment, yet there is not enough progress in the production of agrarian production and national manufacturing industry related to this production.

It is no coincidence that in recent years, the Azerbaijani government has taken the lead in increasing the country's financial resources and the use of national investments, along with foreign investments, taking into account the price of energy carriers in the global market. For this purpose, state investments in regional and regional re-production, which is crucial in achieving a steady and at the same time intensive growth of the national recycling process in Azerbaijan are increasing.

In our view, it should be used more widely than public investment, taking into account the fact that this direction is more efficient, choosing the priorities of production both in the agrarian sphere and the processing industry and considering the prospects of those products. At the moment, the focus is on

diversifying both sectors of the national economy by investing in joint ventures in the processing industry, adapted to the priorities of the agrarian sector. Public investment in both sectors of the national economy will have a direct impact on the national economic growth and development, and most importantly, the nationalization of the country as a whole [1, P. 328]

That is, these directions are in line with the government's acceleration of industrialization in the country starting from 2014–2015. It is also important to stimulate domestic investment, necessary for national industrialization, which will ensure that all phases (phases) of national recycling are continuously completed in the country. Enhancing the stimulation of internal (both public and private) investments for this direction means, first of all, measures to improve economic instruments – tax incentives, accounting rates, credit rates on a regional and regional basis.

The distribution of funds invested by domestic and foreign investments into the main capital of Azerbaijan's economy, both public and private, can be found in the table below.

Table 1.– Distribution of domestic funds to fixed capital by type of ownership [3, P. 567]

Years	Total million manat	Including			
		State		Private	
		million manat	Gross weight in total volume	million manat	Gross weight in total volume
2005	2104.9	796.3	37.8	1309.6	62.2
2010	7499.2	5575.1	74.3	1924.1	25.7
2011	10199.0	7315.6	71.7	2883.4	28.3
2012	12148.4	8842.3	72.8	3306.1	27.2
2013	13178.9	8912.4	67.6	4266.5	32.4
2015	9058.5	5002.8	55.2	4055.7	44.8
2017	8765.2	4666.9	53.2	4098.3	46.8

As it is seen from the table data, only in 2005, due to domestic investment, the funds directed to fixed capital in Azerbaijan began to increase rapidly. Only in 2005–2010, this increase amounted to 7499.2 million manat from 2104.9 million manat.

There is a rapid increase in public investment in the total volume of investment in the country. Thus, if in 2005 it amounted to 796 million manat, its volume

in 2010 amounted to 5575.1 million manat, which is 37.8% to 74.3% of the share of state investments in total investment in the country, that means getting up. However, a significant increase in the total amount of public investment in the years 2010–2017, however, shows a significant increase in the proportion of fixed growth. The reason for this is the dynamic change in the total amount of private investment.

This change creates conditions for the non-governmental investment, which requires the rapid modernization of priority sectors of the national economy and the creation of innovative economic processes in them. The result is that it will not be possible to achieve the rapid growth of national production based on modernization of priority sectors of the country's national economy, particularly in agrarian sphere and processing industry, thanks to private investments.

Research shows that annual investments in technical and technological support for both areas can be at the level of 2017, with the intensive growth of agricultural production and the creation of an innovative base for manufacturing industry products. That is, if the priorities of national economic development are found on a more realistic basis, it would not be right to expect them to be realized and to have good results from the private sector alone.

In recent years, the implementation of large-scale measures to increase national income in Azerbaijan has created a strong interest in the scale of national production and its investment. This interest, along with the increased national income, contributes to the improvement of its redistribution, in particular, the optimization of investment and consumption, thereby enhancing the link between the growth of

production and the improvement of welfare of the population [2, p. 642–643].

Strengthening the necessary relationship between the invested part of the national income and the consumer segment creates conditions for a successful solution of national economic and social problems in Azerbaijan. Therefore, the constant protection of the optimality of the relationship is a macroeconomic problem, but in any case it should be effective at the micro level. A more specific aspect of improving the recycling mechanism in the national economy of Azerbaijan is to increase the effectiveness of investment between investments and consumption oriented resources. First of all, it directly affects the growth of labor productivity in production, enabling the growth of investment in national production.

Because both processes lead to the rise in national income at the level of existing technology-technology, labor and other factors of production. Keeping investment at the same level allows increasing both investment and consumption resources by volume and amount, by increasing the efficiency of existing techniques and technology, raw material and livelihood. Increased labor efficiency in all areas of national economic activity can further increase investment resources not only by saving on live labor, but also by increasing its technique armor.

Table 2. – Investing and consumption of national income in Azerbaijan's economy (at actual prices) [3, P. 124].

Indicators	2005	2010	2012	2015	2017
In absolute terms (mln. Manat)					
Investment and consumption national income	8063	25607	34769	41744	49162
including: Consumption	6508	19251	24564	34963	45152
investment and other costs	1554	6355	10205	6781	4010
In relative terms (%)					
Investment and consumption national income	100	100	100	100	100
including: Consumption	80.7	75	70.6	83.7	91.8
investment and other costs	19.3	25	29.4	16.3	8.2

More generally, labor efficiency in the economy can be increased primarily due to the efficient supply

of labor technique. Hence, increased labor productivity increases investment resources and at the same

time increases production volumes. We can clearly see this process more clearly in the process of using the national income in the economy of Azerbaijan.

Table 2 shows that the share allocated to investment in the division of national income in Azerbaijan has both unequivocal dynamics in both absolute and relative terms. Thus, the share of the national income from 2005 to 2012 accounted for an average of 25%, but despite the dynamic growth of national income in 2012–2017, its investment expenditure declined to 16.3% in 2015 in 2017 to 8.2%.

Having positive dynamics by increasing the absolute amount of investment in the national economy contributes to the continuity of large recyclable production in the country. Therefore, even under the conditions of declining the share of investment in national income, the government should be prepared for compensatory measures that will enable the increase in consumption both through a steady increase in investment and intensification of national production. This situation meets the requirements for continued recycling of national production, enabling the growth of national economic growth factors.

The tendency of the Azerbaijani economy to grow in recent years is the result of the implementation of these measures, in particular the factors promoting the rapid functioning of the national recycling mechanism. From the raw material-oriented production to the administrative division, a period of real liberty begins at all stages of the recycling process. The demand for the period is that the link between investing and consumer resources is sensitive to the relationship between production and market, market relationships, and more horizontally.

It is the process of increasing the mass demand for various goods and services, and hence the process of transforming the final consumption into the definitive elements of the overall national product, while examining the interconnection between recyclable production stages, in particular the production and consumption, in the direction of investment and consumption.

Western economists' calculations on the potential impact of investment in the national economy and the impact of these opportunities on the national recycling process and its acceleration attract attention. Thus, in the last century the purchasing power of the US industry employee has increased 20 times and in Japan 30 times. Such a rapid development process has become more noticeable in the practice of many countries around the world. In the said period, there has been an inseparable demand for investments, goods and services that has led to the acceleration of a large recycling process, notably in every country and the world, and hence the overall national economic progress.

Targeted measures to develop the national economy in Azerbaijan have a direct impact on the overall formation of consumption in the country and the rapid growth of production capacities. In our opinion, the domestic investments directed to the development of the national economy of Azerbaijan are directly increasing the interest in the comprehensive expansion of personal and production consumption and, consequently, efficient labor activity. To this end, direct financial support should be provided by the government to enterprises that increase the volume of national production and improve their structure, and apply innovation investments to modernization. Even more important steps should be taken to make tax incentives to these production facilities.

Considering the development prospects of the national economy in Azerbaijan, another aspect of improving the country's recycling is to increase the consumption of resources. This can take place on the basis of the efficient use of the production capacities of the national economy. At present, the dependence of the Azerbaijani population on national economic development is intensifying. To this end, the government should identify the potential for national investment, by identifying the ways in which the product can be used more efficiently.

This direction ensures constant updating of the scientific and technical base of national production,

as a result of which potential opportunities for acceleration of national economic development are developed. The main difficulty here is to accelerate the national economic growth on the basis of structural change, simultaneously intensifying the national recycling process. To do this, the volume of national production increases, and the structure is renewed by increasing the complexity of livelier labor with the application of technical and technological innovations in industrial production based on national production and its center. This leads to an increase in consumption and structure, and leads to an absolute and relative change in the use of technology and technology.

At present, much of the investment in Azerbaijan is put on the oil and gas sector. In this sector, which accounts for almost 3/4 of total investment, contributions are focused on mainstream production. This leads to some discrepancies. That is, it leads to the relocation of real investment by major repairs, the reparation of repairs of the existing technique and technology. In this case, the true nature of the investments will remain.

This situation shows itself in the engineering and metallurgy industries of the Azerbaijani industry. For example, if we look at the economic situation of these sectors in recent years, we can conclude that about 70% of machinery and equipment in the machine building and metallurgical industry of our country should be replaced with new ones. However, it should be taken into consideration that a substantial renewal of the extensive replication of machinery, machine tools and equipment in the industry's basic industries takes a long time. In this sense, the national industrialization strategy adopted by the Government of Azerbaijan for the development of industry is considered to be an important economic policy.

In order to solve problems that may arise in the perspective of investment in the national economy of Azerbaijan's national economy, first of all, the direc-

tion of repair of the investment needs to be changed; second, technical and technological innovations, encouraging patentability, and manufacturing innovation products; thirdly, to restrict investment cycle cycles by investing in the national industry, in particular the production of machine tools and equipment; fourth, outdated and obsolete investment projects to prevent new financial resources. Investments in production alone have a crucial role as a part of the total investment, and the factors that help raise the level of the latter need to be constantly activated. In this sense, the efficiency of production costs associated with investments is constantly increasing for a continuous replication of large-scale production.

In other words, if the effectiveness of the costs associated with investment in production increases, the significance of investment can also be increased. It is no coincidence that the most important aspect of the current investment policy in the Azerbaijani economy is to expand the real horizons of investment in the country's overall production. In our view, it is possible to achieve a steady increase in the investment directed only on production. Such a consistent process of action can be considered as a modern approach to investing.

From the aforementioned processes it can be concluded that the amount and norm of the total investment in the country should always be at a level that can enable them to innovate in technology and technology, so that the national economy can more efficiently link production with production. Otherwise, in the absence of efficient innovations and innovative activities, the total investment will be used unnecessarily. In order to avoid this, it will be possible to keep the overall investment (fixed) rate in the national economy of Azerbaijan (even if necessary, increase it in the future). Taking into account the prospect of keeping a common investment norm in Azerbaijan, it would be better to give priority to this direction.

References:

1. National Economics / Undergraduate Savchenko P. V. – M: Economist, 2005.– 814 c.
2. Matveev Y. K., Trubetskaya O. V. Recreational infrastructure in modernization of the Russian economy // Fundamental research, 2012.– No. 3.– C. 642–646.
3. Azerbaijan's statistical indicators. – Baku, 2018.

Section 13. Science of law

Armanto Heri S.,
 Suwitri Sri,
 Larasati Endang,
 Dwimawanti Ida Hayu,
 Public administration doctoral program
 Faculty of social and political sciences
 Diponegoro university, semarang, Indonesia
 E-mail: jenewa.alexandra@gmail.com

LEARNING POLICY ON POLICE OPERATIONS OF TERRORISM TACKLING IN POSO DISTRICT

Abstract. This article is about the study on the policy of police operation of terrorism tackling in Poso District. After the Poso conflict, Santoso led the East Indonesia Mujahidin Group abbreviated as *MIT* group. To mitigate it, the police took the policy of police operations conducted from 2012 to present, one of which was Operation Tinombala-2018 extension. The theory that is used is the lesson drawing from Richard Rose. The results showed that the study of the policy of Tinombala Operation-2018 extension implemented in accordance with the theory of *lessons drawing* from Richard Rose. Policy makers are learning agents from police personnel without an advisor from outside the National police. As for the actor's motives based on taking lessons from previous operations, further improve the efforts on technical policy of the area of operation and strategy to act tactically. The participation of policy actors is advised in the creation and implementation of policies based on the public interest.

Keywords: Policy Pattern; Normal Term; Learning Interest; Terrorism; Police Operation.

I. Introduction

After the conflict between ethnic and religious background on 24–30 December 1998, 15–21 April 2000 and 16 May–6 June 2000, the conflict in Poso continued on a smaller scale. During the period of years 2001–2007 occurred in the attempt to complain of sheep, such as mysterious shooting, murder, blasting of bombs, attacks on other groups. These were traumatized, suspicious, increased the sensitivity of the community, and raised the radical groups involved in it.

In 2012 emerged group, namely Santoso who claimed to be the East Indonesia Mujahidin Group

abbreviated as (MIT). They are committed to the revenge of the conflict with law enforcement that they think is unfair and realize the project Uhud, which makes Poso as *Qoidah Aminah* of the Islamic State.

Injustice according to them increases as the issue of terrorism eliminated. The terrorism according to (Johnson [7]) in (Badan Nasional Penanggulangan Terorisme [2]) stated that: "*the deliberate, systematic murder, maiming, and menacing of the innocent to inspire fear in order to gain political ends... terrorism is politically evil, necessary evil and wholly evil...*". (Deliberately planned murder, which resulted in defects

and threatening or threatened the souls of innocent people, causing a general fear, merely to achieve political objectives, which in any sense remains is evil and in the whole sense is a crime) Taqwa [13].

The condition caused the Santoso group (MIT) to spread terror to security personnel and citizens, such as the shooting at the Bank Central Asia (BCA) Office in Palu, central Sulawesi on 25 May 2011. It is killing of 2 (two) security personnel buried in one hole on October 16, 2012, a shooting against the security forces that were on patrol on December 20, 2012, a suicide bombing at the Poso Police (Polres) in 2013. Followed by a similar explosion at the police of the Palu and policing Sector (Polsek) Palu Police in Pantango Valley Polmas in 2014.

Furthermore, Santoso and East Indonesia Mujahidin Group abbreviated as MIT group made the blue and surrounding mountains in Poso Regency as a place of resistance and launched a war as well as spreading terror, with unreadable time and a moving place. This resistance is like what Karnavian said about insurgency: "this is one of the asymmetric or non-conventional wars. Asymmetrical warfare occurs because one party realizes its power is much weaker and surely loses if it faces an opponent with the same method, then he chooses a way to not directly confront the opponent's power. Weak parties will use time elements, areas (space), support and legitimacy, especially politics to win the war Karnavian [8].

The definition of asymmetrical warfare is not much different from guerrilla warfare. Guerrilla warfare according to Riyat Hindra is a small war/ the weakness fight against the strongest. Guerrilla means assault techniques performed by a group of fighters in a sudden manner of intercepted or ambushed targets or in disconnecting the opposing logistics lines and actions similar to that. In this context (Rachelliana, Trihastuti, & R, 2016), the weakness is not a warrior, but rather the Santoso group namely East Indonesia Mujahidin Group abbreviated as (MIT) who entered the criminal act of terrorism issued by

the National Police of Indonesia Republic (POLRI). While the strongest faces the country.

To tackle terrorists, various policies conducted. The public policy according to Mustopadidjaja is "A decision to address certain problems, to achieve a specific purpose, which is implemented by the Berkewenangan agencies in the framework of the implementation of State government duties and Development. In the life of public administration, formally the decision was poured in various forms of legislation" Sudaryanto [12].

The Indonesian Government's policy on the era President of Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono in tackling terrorism in Poso District is through Presidential instruction (Inpres) Number 2 in 2013. Which is the continuation of the decree number 14 in 2005 and declaration Malino on 20 December 2001 in Malino Gowa Regency of South Sulawesi, which acted upon by the POLRI with police operations? Furthermore, President Joko Widodo's policy in counter-terrorism in Poso District was a joint operation between Indonesian National Police abbreviated as POLRI and Indonesian National Army abbreviated as TNI, where POLRI became the leading sector, which delivered at the ministerial level plenary meeting of 31 August 2015.

Police operations are one of the police operational tasks pursuant to Article 6 of the Indonesian Police State of chief Regulation (Perkap Kapolri) Number 3 in 2009, in addition to police activities. Police operations pursuant to article 1 Figure 4 Perkap number 9 in 2011 is a series of police action in the framework of prevention, countermeasures, the suppression of security Disorders and public order (Kamtibmas). As well as the handling of disaster, Held within a period of time, target, and way of action (CB), force involvement and support of certain resources by some police functions in the form of Task Force (Satgas).

Operation of controlling Maleo-2012 carried out based on the operating plan number: R/Renops/06/X/2012, with the general concept of operation is the operation implemented jointly by the police and Satgas Polres in the form of law

enforcement operations in order Terrorism crime Prevention.

Operation Gull Maleo IV-2015 carried out based on the operation plan number: R/Renops/10/X/2015, with the general concept of operation is a centralized police operation. It conducted by the police headquarters and central Sulawesi police with TNI task Force in the form of Open and closed security recovery operations in order to realize safe and conducive security stability in the region of Central Sulawesi province.

The changing can refer to the advice given in the evaluation. Evaluation of police operations in counter-terrorism, implemented during the last and the end of operations. In progress includes the daily and monthly analysis and Evaluation (ANEV) conducted by Personnel Unit abbreviated as *Satgas* Operation. While the final analysis and evaluation implemented by *Satgas* operations, Regional Police abbreviated as *Polda* of Central Sulawesi and Police Headquarters. This type of evaluation is said by Wollmann in Fischer, Miller and Sidney, who divide the type of evaluation by function and time, i.e. ex-ante evaluation (evaluation done before decision making), ongoing evaluation (evaluation In progress) and ex-post evaluation (evaluation conducted at the end) Fischer [4].

The evaluation conducted by Personnel Unit abbreviated as *Satgas* Operation, Central Sulawesi Regional Police and police headquarters resulted in policy suggestions for subsequent operations, which changed or not compared to previous operations. Thus, it said that evaluation is an active learning process. This is in line with the opinions of Howlett and Ramesh, that of the study, public policy evaluation understood as a repeated process of active learning from policy actors regarding the nature of policy issues and solutions (Howlett M., Perl A., & Ramesh [5]).

Regarding policy changes as the implications for learning policy-making, (Howlett M., Perl A., & Ramesh [6]) stated that the following. "There were at least two patterns of policy changes, i.e. normal

involving policy changes and relatively minor programs Based on attracting more substantial paradigmatic lessons and patterns, changing policies fundamentally based on social learning and can be called policy paradigm changes" (Abidin [1]).

According to (Howlett, M., Perl, A., & Ramesh, [6]) stated above, in the normal pattern, learning policy-making through a lesson drawing theory from Ricahrd Rose. Rose's attention in policy-making studies is on agency learning and motive actors in the policy formation process. The learning agents he thinks are civil servants and their advisors from outside (but not politicians). While actors' motives in the process of establishing policies focus on the ways in which policymakers take lessons and refine their efforts.

This attracted the attention of the authors to conduct research into the policy of police operations countermeasures terrorism in Poso regency that has conducted by Indonesian National Police abbreviated as *POLRI* since 2012 until 2018, using a theory that Relevant.

II. Research problem

Based on the background of the above, the problem in this article is how does the policy learning of police operations countermeasures terrorism in Poso District?

III. Literature review

Previous research on operations-terrorism policy in Poso District has not focused on the policy style. James E. Anderson in Kismartini et al. says "*public policies are those policies developed BI governmental bodies and officials*" (public policy is a policy developed by agencies and government officials) (Nugroho, Sulistiyo Ardi. [1]).

As for Sudaryanto [12], stated that the public policy is: "A decision to address certain problems, to achieve a specific goal, which is implemented by the Berkewenangan agencies in the framework of the implementation of governmental tasks Country and development. In the life of public administration, formally the decision is poured in various forms of legislation".

From the specified public policy stated above, it appears that the subject and the locality are the governments, the agencies and their officers. In addition, both of the above experts also demonstrate the decision as a policy of institutions, agencies and Governments to achieve the objectives and efforts to overcome the problems.

In order for the policy applied by the executor, the policy that is still public or that still multitate needs to be described until it is technical or can be said there is a policy of derivatives. With the breakdown or derivation of the policy, there is a level of policy. According to Abidin [1], stated that policies generally distinguished in three levels, namely: "1) general policy, which is the policy that becomes the guidelines or instructions for the implementation of both positive and negative ones covering the entire region or institution in question; 2) Implementation policy is a policy that lays out general policy. For example the central level of government Regulation (PP) is on the implementation of a LAW; 3) technical policy, which is the operational policy under the implementation policy.

Regarding public policy as a decision taken, it not separated from the process that illustrates from beginning to end, from setting up of agenda to policy evaluation. The process is a set of policy creation. When policy creation is repeatedly committed to the same problem, there will be a change in the previous policy, which without realizing the pattern.

(Howlett, M., Perl, A., & Ramesh [5; 6]) stated that that in the context of decision-making policy, there are two types or patterns of normal patterns and paradigmatic patterns. The normal pattern is the decision making pattern is continuously and lasts systematically. The changes take place relatively small; do not cause shocks, because the actors involved are relatively unchanged. The paradigmatic pattern is a fundamentally ongoing pattern of decision-making. Both actors and policy objectives experience fundamental changes. Actors understand public issues differently, using different approaches and positioning

governments differently (Howlett & Ramesh [5; 6]). These two types or patterns affect the way governments, members of the policy subsystem as well as publicly evaluate and change policies.

Under normal circumstances, the learning of policymaking done according to the lesson drawing theory of (Mishler & Rose [9]) in (Elmore, Palumbo, & Harder [3]) stated that policymakers could take lessons from the experiences of their peers in the city government, other regions or countries on similar issues that would help them cope more Well their own problems. The learning agents are civil servants as well as their advisors from the outside (but not politicians).

(Mishler & Rose [9]) gave attention to the actors ' motives in policy-building processes to produce and implement practical knowledge, focusing on the ways in which policymakers take lessons and refine their efforts. (Mishler & Rose [9]) also emphasized a special position of consideration and practical experience in the making of policies Fischer [4]. The explanation shows that Rose's attention is on the learning agents and actors ' motives in the policy formation process.

IV. Research method

The research approach implement by qualitative methods. The focus of research on Spradley's explanation in Sugiyono stated that "a focused refer to a single cultural domain or a few related domains" means is that focus is a single domain or multiple domains related to social situations Abidin [1].

Referring to the explanation of focus the problem or domain limitation are on police operations from 2015 to 2018. Considering there are 16 (sixteen) police operations conducted up to research, the domain is operation Tinombala-2018 extension, with consideration in progress when implemented research.

The technique of data collection is through observation with direct dive on location, perpetrators and activities. Other techniques are interviews and documentation. Interview directly to the informant through the freely asked questions with the inter-

view guidelines, using the tools to record and record, where the informant established with *purposive sampling* techniques and *snowball sampling*. The documentation technique is to collect the written data related to the administration and photo of the police operations.

V. Result and discussion

A. Learning Agent

The learning agency Data that participated in Rakor and Anev meetings according to the research results are:

1) South Sulawesi (Poso)

According to the monthly Notulen, report of analysis and evaluation in period 1 April to 16 May 2018 issued. Operation Tinombala-2018 extension, it is explained that Anev was held on Thursday, 17 May 2018, headed by Karendal operations Kombes Pol Almas Widodo K, followed by 80 The person consists of operations officials. The officer involved in Sprin operations, all members of Personnel Unit abbreviated as Satgas I and Personnel Unit abbreviated as Satgas II, analysis and evaluation staff and Min Ops staff and Command Post staff and member of Unit Criminal Investigation officers abbreviated as *Subsatgas Reskrim*.

2) Jakarta

a) Coordinating meeting Extended Operation Tinombala-2018 on Thursday, led Asops of Indonesian National Police abbreviated as *Kapolri*, recorded list of the uninvited are personnel of the internal police (Mabes Polri and Polda Central Sulawesi).

b) The coordinating meetings of the prolongation of Operation Tinombala-2018 on Thursday, led by Asops of Indonesian National Police abbreviated as *Kapolri*, recorded list of the uninvited are personnel of internal police (National Police Headquarters of Indonesia Republic abbreviated as *Mabes Polri* and Regional Police abbreviated as *Polda* of Central Sulawesi).

c) Coordinating meeting for analysis and evaluation of Operation Tinombala-2018 extension on Thursday, July 5, 2018, led Asops of Indonesian National Police abbreviated as *Kapolri*, registered list

is invited are personnel from internal police (police headquarters and police central Sulawesi).

B. Actor Motif

1) In the system of intellectual intelligence Number: R/Kirsus-06/III/2018/Dit Intelkam dated 20 March 2018 listed at the beginning of the Operation plan Tinombala-2018 extension Number: R/Renops/04/III/2018, dated March 27, 2018, explained the situation as follows:

a) The emergence of unknown people (OTK) in the Poso Mountains of the north coast, coastal Poso Mountains and the Red Mountains of the Dologo district of Parigi Moutong, showed that 7 (seven) people of terrorism criminal acts are not currently in 1 (one) group, But broke into 2 (two) groups.

b) The area that connects coastal Poso to Parigi Moutong is a frequent passage.

c) Security and Public Order known as Harkamtibmas activities during the operation of Tinombala-2018 in the form of a fundraising activity, social activities that are helpful to the general public including the families and sympathies of criminal acts of terrorism, counter opinions and others have shown Positive results where the community slowly began to open up to the security forces.

d) Data Search list of criminal acts of terrorism are left.

e) Arrest of a terrorism perpetrator was on Wednesday, January 17, 2018 in Poso City by Densus 88 at National Police Headquarters of Indonesia Republic abbreviated as *Mabes Polri*.

f) The submission of the SENPI of assemblies and ammunition from the community of Lage sub-district, Poso Coastal and Poso North coast of Poso Regency, Community Torue of District Parigi, Moutong District as well as Community at Tojo District Una-Una.

g) The Molotov bombing on Saturday, February 24, 2018 around 18.45 WITA, at Tabalu Village Poso Coastal district of Poso District.

h) Quantity Data (indicator of success on Operation Tinombala-2018).

i) The emergence of the search list of terrorism criminal acts on Friday, April 12, 2018 at 08.30 WITA, at KM 10 Lodge in Poso North Coast, a number of 13 (thirteen) people carrying 4 barrel-length gun, walking to the Padopi mountains.

j) The appearance of the search list of criminal acts of terrorism in the Auma Mountains on Monday, April 16, 2018, approximately at 07.00 WITA, amounted to 11 (eleven) people in command of Ali Kalora.

2) From the explanation of the situation, then the authors see the relationship or relation to the technical policy operation Tinombala-2018 extension, to know whether the explanation is a concern on the operation carried out as follows:

a) Forming 4 (four) Satgas to realize the objectives formulated, including Personnel Unit abbreviated as *Satgas I* (Subsatgas Binmas and Subsatgas Sabhara) to realize the purpose of the realization of the society as a Companion of Kamtibmas, the realization of a community that has deterrence and Resistance to the understanding of radicalism and terrorism, *Satgas II* (investigation and fundraising) to search and collect information, *Satgas III* (3 (three) sectors, Unit Jibom, Team Chase, Subsatgas investigation, Subsatgas investigation and Subsatgas Identification). They have to realize the goal of the People Search List of Terrorism Crime Act and *Satgas IV* (Subsatgas Public Relations, Sarpras, Propam, Dokkes/Rumkit, Poludara and IT Police) who provide assistance to other operations Satgas. The final goal as a realization of the objectives carried out by Satgas is the safe and conducive situation of Kamtibmas.

b) Further related to the technical policy of the area of operations include (three) districts, namely Poso Regency, Parigi Moutong District and Sigi Regency, followed by the creation of 20 (twenty) post divider that is divided into 3 (three) sectors. Sector I covers the region of Sausu and Poso, North Coast as many as (seven) post partition. Sector II is in coastal Poso District as many as (seven) post partition. Sector III is in the Poso district South coast as many as

(six) post partition. The determination of the area of operation and the creation of the partition post adjusted to the emergence of OTK, the frequent passage, arrest, the people who handed the SENPI and ammunition and the throwing of the Molotov bomb.

– Learning Analysis Methodology

a. Learning Agent Analysis

According to the results of the study show, that the participants who attended the meeting were personnel from the National Police who participated in operations and officials of Indonesian police Headquarters of Indonesia Republik abbreviated as *Mabes POLRI* as well as from Indonesian National Army abbreviated as *TNI* that involved in these operations. The National Police Advisor is not involved. Thus the learning agent on the making of operation of the policy Tinombala-2018 such extension is said Rose is civil servant, which in this case is police personnel.

b. Actor Motif Analysis

Based on the results of the research, that the actors' motives in the process of forming the technical policies of Satgas and Subsatgas to realize the purpose of the arranged and the determination of the operation area and the post of partition guidelines on the Operation plan Tinombala-2018 Extension number: R/Renops/04/III/2018, dated March 27, 2018. Which contains a situation in general and specifically based on the intelagent number: R/Kirsus-06/III/2018/Dit Intelkam dated 20 March 2018.

The explanation shows that actor's motive in the process of establishing the policy of Operation Tinombala-2018 extension based on taking lessons from previous operations such as the emergence of terrorism crime of People Search List known as *DPO*, the Molotov bomb throwing. Further improve the efforts on the technical policy of the operating area, how to act tactical formation of Satgas and Subsatgas and determination of the partition post, according to Mishler & Rose [9].

VI. Conclusion and suggestion

The learning policy of Operation Tinombala-2018 extension carried out in accordance with the theory of

drawing lessons from Rose. Policymakers are learning agents from police personnel without an advisor from outside the National police. As for the actors based motives of taking lessons from previous operations such as the emergence of a criminal act of terrorism, Molotov throwing, further improving the effort on

the technical policy of the operating area, act tactical formation of Personnel Unit known as *Satgas* and *Sub-satgas* as well as the determination of post partition.

This article suggest that the participation of all policy actors is advised in the creation and implementation of policies based on the public interest.

References:

1. Abidin Z. Pluralisme Agama dalam Islam: Study atas Pemikiran Pluralisme Said Aqiel Siradj. *Humaniora*. 2017. URL:<https://doi.org/10.21512/humaniora.v5i2.3119>
2. Badan Nasional Penanggulangan Terorisme. Strategi Menghadapi Paham Radikalisme Terorisme – ISIS. 2016.
3. Elmore R. F., Palumbo D. J., & Harder M. A. Implementing Public Policy. *Political Science Quarterly*. 2006. URL:<https://doi.org/10.2307/2150225>
4. Fischer F. Participatory governance as deliberative empowerment: The cultural politics of discursive space. *American Review of Public Administration*. 2006. URL:<https://doi.org/10.1177/0275074005282582>
5. Howlett M., Perl A., & Ramesh M. Policy Formulation: Policy Instruments and Policy Design Policy. In *Studying Public Policy: Policy Cycles and Policy Subsystems*. 2009.
6. Howlett M., & Ramesh M. Patterns of Policy Instrument Choice: Policy Styles, Policy Learning and the Privatization Experience. *Review of Policy Research*. 1993. URL:<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1541-1338.1993.tb00505.x>
7. Johnson P. Love, heterosexuality and society. *Love, Heterosexuality and Society*. 2005. URL:<https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203015865>
8. Karnavian M. T. The Radicalisation Process of Muslims in Poso. In *Explaining Islamist Insurgencies*. 2017. URL:https://doi.org/10.1142/9781783264872_0007
9. Mishler W., & Rose R. Learning and re-learning regime support: The dynamics of post-communist regimes. *European Journal of Political Research*. 2002. URL:<https://doi.org/10.1111/1475-6765.00002>
10. Nugroho Sulistiyo Ardi K. dan P. H. Reformasi administrasi pelayanan publik. *Jurnal Manajemen Dan Kebijakan Publik*. 2016.
11. Rachelliana R., Trihastuti N., & R., L. tri setyawanta. (2016). Implementasi Hak Pengejaran Seketika Terhadap Pelaku Tindak Pidana Perikanan Sesuai Konvensi Perserikatan Bangsa-Bangsa Tentang Hukum Laut Tahun 1982. *Diponegoro Law Journal*.
12. Sudaryanto E. Policy Effectivity of Government Internal Supervision Body (APIP) To Actualize Clean, and Free of Corruption, Collusion, and Nepotism Government in Indonesia. *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR)*. 2014.
13. Taqwa R. Agama Sebagai Pembenaran Terorisme, Setanisasi, Musu dan Pearng Kosmis. *Media Sosiologi*. 2005.

*Dr.sc. Egzone Osmanaj,
University of Business and Technology-UBT
E-mail: egzona.osmanaj@ubt-uni.net*

FORMS OF TESTAMENTS ACCORDING TO THE MACEDONIAN AND GERMAN LAW

Abstract. The object of this paper is to analyze the legal provisions which adjust the forms of Macedonian and German testaments. This paper aims to highlight the similarities and differences between Macedonian and German Law in terms of adjusting of the forms of testaments. The paper is divided into two parts: The first part of the paper deals with the regular format of the testaments, whereas, the second part of the paper deals with exceptional forms of the testaments. In conclusion, this paper shows that Macedonian and German Law differ almost entirely in terms of adjusting the forms of the testaments, both as common and extraordinary. Namely, the Macedonian and German Law only provide only one type of the common testament, the oleograph testament that is also adjusted in the same way, whereas other types of the common and extraordinary testaments are adjusted in a completely different way.

Keywords: German Law, Macedonian Law, the testament, the testator (the decedent).

Introduction

In this paper have been treated the forms of the testaments, respectively, the require conditions to be met for the validity of the common and extraordinary testaments by Macedonian and German Law. In Macedonia hereditary relations are adjusted by a Special Law, the Law on Inheritance, whereas in Germany the hereditary relations are adjusted by the Civil Code, which regulates the hereditary relations from Articles 1922 to 2385. The LIM and CCG pay special attention to adjusting of testamentary inheritance. According to the rules contained in LIM and CCG, the testament represents the main way of the deceased person property division. As the laws of all states, the LIM and the CCG for a testament to become final require to be in the prescribed form and under conditions that stipulated with the legal provisions. By analyzing the provisions of LIM and CCG this paper by aims to highlight the similarities and differences between these two laws, in terms of popular types of testaments and adjustment of required of form conditions to be met for the validity of the testament. The research questions that are discussed in the context of

this paper are: -What are the forms of common and extraordinary testaments which are recognized by the Macedonian and the German Law; -Are there any important differences between the Macedonian and the German Law as the forms of testaments and legal conditions required to be met for the validity of the testament. In order to accomplish the goal of his successful work, it is mainly based on the method of analysis of legislation and comparative method. Through the method of analysis of legislation, the interpretation of the legal provisions of the LIM and CCG that adjust forms of the testaments is made possible. Whereas, through comparative method, the identification of similarities and differences between the LIM and the CCG expressed regarding the adjusting of forms of the testaments is made possible.

1. Types of testaments regular according to Macedonian and German law

In the legal literature and legislation the division of the testaments according to the form is made in two groups: a) regular and; b) extraordinary. The regular testaments are those that can be made in any case, whereas the extraordinary testaments con-

sidered those that can be made only in exceptional cases, which are adjusted by the law in a special way. The form of the extraordinary testaments is simplified and is valid only for a certain time as long as the exceptional circumstances continue [7, Fq 372]. The Law on Inheritance of the Republic of Macedonia adjusts these forms of regular testaments:

- a) Oleograph testament;
- b) Court Testament;
- c) International Testament;
- d) Diplomatic (Consular) Testament [8, art. 66, 67, 74 dhe 72].

It is important to note that the Law on Notary of the Republic of Macedonia adjusts the also form of notarial testament [17, article 46]. Whereas the German Civil Code adjusts these forms of regular testaments:

- a) Oleograph testament;
- b) Authentic Testament (notarized);
- c) Reciprocal Testament [9, art. 2247, 2232, 2265].

1.1 Oleograph testament

Oleograph Testament presents the most typical form of the testament which is known almost in all legislation states. The most common definition given to oleograph testament in the legal theory and in the legislation of different countries is: "The testament is valid if the decedent has dated and signed with his own hand. The date of the testament must indicate the date month and year. The signature should include the surname of the decedent and at least one of the names and shall be made at the end of the testament" [6, P. 72]. A similar definition is found in the Macedonian and German law, namely the law on inheritance of the Republic of Macedonia in article 66 defines the meaning of the testament oleograph thereby: "The oleograph testament is not valid if it is not written and signed by the hand of the testator". Whereas the German Civil Code in article 2247 stipulates that: "The testator may make a will by a declaration written and signed in his own hand. The testator should state in the declaration the time

when (day, month and year) and the place where he wrote it down". In the legislation of some countries where the oleograph testament form is recognized, necessarily require the date of the drafting of the testament, eg, in France [16], Albania [10, Fq 96], Kosovo [16, Fq 73] etc. Whereas, the LIM [8, art. 66.2] and the CCG [9, art. 2247, par. 5] for the validity of the oleograph testament does not necessarily require the condition for affixing of the date in the testament. From the said above, it results that for the validity of the oleograph testament the LIM and the CCG necessarily require the fulfilling of the following conditions: a) to be entirely written from the beginning to the end by the heir (the testator); and c) to be signed by the heir (the testator). So, according to Macedonian and German Law, the oleograph testament is considered valid even if in the testament the date of drafting of the testament is not found listed. Placing of date is considered important for many reasons. Initially, placing of the date in the testament enables to determine whether the decedent at the time of drafting of the testament was healthy in mental aspect, because it might happen for example, that the decedent at the time when the will was drafted was healthy in mental aspect, but later he/she became ill, or vice versa, thus relying on the date placed in testament it can be ascertained if the decedent was healthy or not. Furthermore, in cases when the decedent has drafted more than one testament, the date placed in the testament helps to prove what the testament is valid, relying on the existence of the rule "Later testament has caused the earlier testament to remain without any legal power" [6, 72, Fq 133].

1.2 Authentic Testament

This form of the testament in legislation of different countries as well as in Macedonian legislation is named differently as a notarial testament. The Law on Inheritance of the Republic of Macedonia does not regulate the form of a notary testament; the possibility of making a notary testament is stipulated by the Law on Notary of the Republic of Macedonia.

According to the notary law, testament is drafted by notary upon a request of the testator and signed by the testator in the presence of two witnesses [17, art. 46]. This means that, validity of the notary testament requires meeting of following conditions: to be drafted by a notary, the testator to place signature and the presence of two witnesses. Whereas CCG, unlike the Macedonian Law, does not require authentic testament or notary to take place in the presence of two notaries and witnesses. According to CCG notarial testament is made by the notary without the presence of witnesses [9, art. 2232].

1.3 Court Testament

This form of the testament is not regulated by the provisions of CCG. LIM regulates two forms of court testament: court testament, which the testator is able to read and court testament which testator is unable to read. Differences between these two forms of testaments according to LIM are that in case of court testament the testator is able to read, the drafted testament by the judge is signed by the testator after he/she has read and the judge personally records that the testator has signed and read the will in his presence [8, art. 67]. Whereas in the case of court testament when the testator is unable to read, the judge reads the drafted testament, to testator in the presence of two witnesses. Testator then in the presence of the same witnesses signs the testament or places in his finger print, after declaring that the same is his/her will [8, art. 68]. So, in drafting of the court testament which the testator is able to read does not require the presence of witnesses, whereas, in the case of drafting of court testament when the testator is unable to read, requires the presence of two witnesses who must also sign the in testament. According to LIM upon the drafting of court testament as a witness cannot be presented: testator's descendants, his adoptees and their descendants, his ascendants, his adoptive parents, collateral relatives up to and including the fourth degree of kinship, the spouses of all these persons, and the testator's spouse [8, art. 70]. In similar way the form of court testa-

ment is regulated also by the LIK [11, art. 76–77], LIS [12, art. 87–88], LIK [14, art. 70–71], LIBH [13, art. 68–69] and LOCPM [15, art. 190–209].

1.4 Reciprocal Testament

Under the German Law, the mutual or joint is reserved only for spouses [9, art. 2265]. The German Civil Code allows the spouses to have in disposal and share their wealth through a joint olograph, authentic or extra ordinary testament. According to CCG, the joint olograph testament may be written only by one spouse, although, both spouses must sign the will in accordance with the rules which apply to olograph testament [9, art. 2267]. Joint testament in exceptional circumstances can be made even if the terms are met only for one spouse [9, art. 2268]. Authentic (public) testament can be written in accordance with the rules which apply to authentic (public) testament. Relying on the joint testament, the spouses reciprocally become heirs or universal legatees to one another, predicting that third persons, children or descendants will be called in only for legacy upon the death of the survived husband/wife. Joint testament obliges both parties (the spouses), if the spouse dies; the surviving spouse has no right to revoke the provisions of the testament [9, art. 2268]. The joint testament doesn't produce legal effects in the following cases: if the dissolution of the marriage took place before the death of the decedent; if at the time of the decedent's death he/she had petitioned for divorce or had agreed to do so; the same applies if the testator at the time of his death was entitled to submit an application for annulment of the marriage and had filed a suit [9, art. 2277].

1.5 Consular-Diplomatic Testament

This form of the testament is not regulated by the provisions of CCG. The LIM regulates this kind of testament in article 72. In legal literature consular (diplomatic) testament is defined as a "public document which the testator, according to his narration is drafted by y representative representation assigned for the diplomatic and consular work. In the foreign world as regulated by the law" [2, fq 143–144; Fq

218]. In similar way, the consular-diplomatic testament is defined by LIM in article 72 which states: “ The testament prepared by the citizen of the Republic of Macedonia out of the country of the origin is final abroad under the applicable provisions valid for the preparation of the court testament by the consular representatives or diplomatic representative of the Republic of Macedonia, who is in charge of consular works “. So, consular (diplomatic) testament is a kind of written testament, which according to the same rules as the court testament is drafted by

the diplomatic representative based on the narration of the testator. The procedure of making the diplomatic (consular) testament procedure, are followed by the same formalities, such as a court testament-making procedure.

1.6 International Testament

The international testament has initially become applicable as a result of the ratification of the Washington Convention to ensure the uniform law about the form of the international testament by a considerable number of countries.

CERTIFICATE [1, P. 67]

(Convention of October 26, 1973)

1. I _____ (name, address and capacity), a person authorized to act in connection with international wills
 2. Certify that on _____ (date) at _____ (place)
 3. (testator) _____ (name, address, date and place of birth) in my presence and that of the witnesses
 4. (a) _____ (name, address, date and place of birth)
(b) _____ (name, address, date and place of birth)
- has declared that the attached document is his will and that he knows the contents thereof.
5. I furthermore certify that:
 6. (a) in my presence and in that of the witnesses
 - (1) the testator has signed the will or has acknowledged his signature previously affixed.
 - * (2) following a declaration of the testator stating that he was unable to sign his will for the following reason

– I have mentioned this declaration on the will

* – the signature has been affixed by _____ (name, address)
 7. (b) the witnesses and I have signed the will;
 8. * (c) each page of the will has been signed by _____ and numbered;
 9. (d) I have satisfied myself as to the identity of the testator and of the witnesses as designated above;
 10. (e) the witnesses met the conditions requisite to act as such according to the law under which I am acting;
 11. * (f) the testator has requested me to include the following statement concerning the safekeeping of his will: _____
 12. PLACE _____
 13. DATE _____
 14. SIGNATURE and, if necessary, SEAL _____
- * To be completed if appropriate.

This Convention was adopted on 26 October 1973. The purpose of this Convention was the harmonization of the laws that adjust the international testament in signatory states of the Conven-

tion. This type of the testament is not regulated by the provisions of CCG. LIM regulates this kind of testament in articles 74–87. According to the contained rules in LIM, the procedure of making the

international testament is as follows: the testator in the presence of a judge of the basic court or diplomatic representative (consular) and two witnesses must declare that the written document is his will and that he is in the knowledge of its contents. The testator is legally obliged to inform the witnesses, or the authorised person (judge or diplomatic representative) for the contents of the testament [8, art. 78.1]. In the presence of witnesses and the authorised person, the testator must sign the testament or if he/she has signed it earlier, should recognise the signature as his/her own. In the case when the testator is unable to sign his/her testament, he/she must show the reason for not signing from the authorized person, who should record this fact in the testament. In addition, the possibility LIM allows the testator to authorise another person to sign instead of him/her. The testament must also be signed by the authorized witnesses and authorized person [8, art. 79]. If the testament consists of several pages, each page must be signed by the testator or, if he/she is unable to sign, by the person who signs in his name, or if no such person, by the authorized person, who should count the pages of the testament in the presence of the testator [8, art. 81]. In the absence of any mandatory rule relating to the preservation of the testament, the authorised person shall ask the testator whether he wants to make a declaration related to the preservation of his testament. If so, then upon the expressed request of the testator the place in which to preserve the testament is appointed, it must be affixed to a certificate (drafted according to the set model), which is attached to the testament to determine if they meet the legal requirements for its drafting [8, art. 82]. The lack, respectively, the irregularity of the certificate does not affect the formal lawfulness of the international testament drafted in accordance with legal regulations. The certificate is drafted in three copies, one copy is attached to the testament, one for the authorised person holds (notary) and the other copy is delivered to the testator [8, art. 84].

2. Types of Testaments Extraordinary according to the Macedonian and German Law

With CCG as types of the extraordinary testament are recognized: a) The testament made in the presence of the Mayor; b) Verbal testament in the presence of three witnesses; and c) the testament made on the ship. Whereas by LIM as a type of extraordinary testament, is recognized only as a military testament.

2.1 The Military Testament

The military Testament can be made only in cases of a state of the war from the people who are serving military service. The LIM regulates this type of testament in article 73 in which it is provided: "The testament drafted in time of war situation under the provisions that apply to a court testament to persons in military service by the commander of the troops or any supervisor another of his rank or any higher rank, or any other person in the presence of any of the officers, as well as other superior unit each assigned, is final". So, the military testament according to the rules which apply to the court testament is drafted by the military superior or another official, according to the declared willingness of the testator in the place where the war exists. The validity of the testament made in the state of war is limited in terms of time. According to the LIM, the military testament ceased to be valid after the expiration of 60 days after the end of the war situation, and whether before or after the testator was demobilised after the expiration of 30 days after demobilisation [1, art. 73.2].

2.2 The Testament Made in the Presence of the Mayor

According to the CCG when there is a risk that the testator may die sooner than it is possible to make the testament in the presence of the notary, he/she may make the testament by a document drawn up by the Mayor where he resides. The mayor must call two witnesses for confirmation of who should also sign the record book. When the testator states or when the mayor estimates that the testator is unable to sign the testament, then such thing must be noted in the record. The Mayor should inform the testator

that the testament becomes invalid if h/she survives the foreseen law period of validity of this form of the testament. The Mayor should state on the record that this notice has been given. This type of the testament can be made in the presence of the person appointed under the provisions of the Statute of the Municipality to represent the Mayor. A representative must state on the record the basis of his power to act on behalf of the Mayor [9, art. 2249]. According to this kind of testament, the CCG ceases to be valid after the period of 3 months have passed since it was drafted and the testator is still alive. Extraordinary testament made by the Mayor is recognised in Albanian Law as a type of extraordinary testament. Different from the CCG the CCA stipulates this form of the testament. In the CCA a clear definition is not given to formality that accompanies the procedure of making such testament and not determined as the time of its validity [10, art. 368].

2.3 The Verbal Testament and Testament on the Ship

A person who is staying in a place that as a result of exceptional circumstances is isolated in such a way it is not possible or extremely difficult to make a testament in the presence of the notary, according to the CCG he/she can make the testament in the presence of the Mayor or can make the verbal testament statement in the presence of three witnesses. In the case when the verbal testament is taken in the presence of three witnesses, then the record should be held. The record should be made in another language, other than German, but the testator and witnesses must know the language in which the record was made, this fact shall be noted in the record if it is written in a language other than German [9, art. 2250]. In accordance with the rules that apply to a will made in the presence of three witnesses, the testament on the ship may also be made. According to the CCG, the person who during a voyage is aboard on a German ship beyond an internal port may make a testament

by making the verbal statement in the presence of before three witnesses [9, art. 2250, par. 2]. According to the CCG, extraordinary testament made in any of the two forms mentioned above ceases to be valid if 3 months have passed since it was made and the testator is still alive [9, art. 2251].

Conclusion

From what was discussed in this paper it shows that Law of Macedonian Law and German Law are almost completely different in terms of adjusting the types of testaments. Macedonian Law recognises and regulates these forms of regular testaments: -Handwritten Testament (oleograph); -Court Testament; International Testament and Diplomatic-Consular-Testament and Notarized Testament. Whereas with German Law are adjusted these forms of regular testaments: Handwritten Testament (oleograph); Notarized Testament and Reciprocal Testament. So, Macedonian and German law foresees only two types of the same testament, the oleograph testament and notarized testament. However, the final conditions required to be met for the validity of the authenticated (notarized) testament by Macedonian and German law differ. Respectively, according to the Macedonian Law for validity of the authentic testament (notary) need these conditions are fulfilled, to be drafted by a notary; testator signature and the presence of two witnesses. Whereas under the German Law authentic testament made in the presence of only a notary and not necessary the presence of witnesses for its validity. Regarding the adjusting of extraordinary forms of testaments, the Macedonian and the German Law entirely differ. By the Macedonian, Law is recognised only on a type of the extraordinary testament, military testament, whereas the German Law recognises three types of extraordinary testaments: testament made on a ship, the testament made in the presence of the Mayors and the verbal testament.

References:

1. Kenneth G. C. Reid, Marius Johannes De Waal, Reinhard Zimmermann Comparative Succession Law, Testamentary Formalities, Oxford, University Press. 2011.
2. Podvorica H. "Inheritance Law". – Prishtina. 2010.
3. Biçoku N. "Inheritance Law of Republic of Albania", – Tirana. 2011.
4. Latifi J. "Inheritance in the Republic of Kosovo". – Prishtina. 2006.
5. Juliana Latifi & Ridvana Ruçi. Llojshmëria e testamenteve në legjislacionet botërore, Revista "Avokatia". – No. 12. – Tirane, 2014. (Available at: URL:<http://avokatia.al/revista/avokatia-12/itemlist/?start=42> visited by date 14.05.2015).
6. Jashari A., & Osmanaj E. Type of Testaments in Albania and France, European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences – No. 2. East West, Association for Advanced Studies and Higher Education GmbH, Vienna. 2016. – 73 p. (Available at URL:https://ew-a.org/upload/iblock/bd4/EJH_2_2016.pdf)
7. Gams H. Hyrje në të Drejtën Civile, Pjesa XII. E Drejta e Trashëgimit. – Prishtinë, 1986.
8. Law No. 47/96. on Inheritance in Macedonia.
9. The German Civil Code.
10. Law No. 7850 date 29.07.1994. Civil Code of The Republic of Albania.
11. Law No. 2004/ 26 on Inheritance in Kosovo.
12. Law No. 46/ 95 on Inheritance in Serbia.
13. Law No. 7/80 and 15/80 on Inheritance in Bosnia and Herzegovina.
14. Law No. 20/ 55 on Inheritance in Croatia.
15. The Law on Out Contentious Procedure in Republic of Montenegro.
16. The French Civil Code (Translated by Georges ROUHETTE, professor of Law, with the assistance of Anne Berton, Research Assistant in English. Available at: URL:<https://phalthy.files.wordpress.com/2006/11/civil-code-france.doc>).
17. Notary Public Law. ("Official Gazette of the Republic of Macedonia" No 59/969)
18. Convention Providing a Uniform Law on the Form of an International Will done at Washington D. C. on 26 October, 1973.

*Otinashvili Ramaz,
Professor, Georgian Technical University*

*Garsevanishvili Giorgi,
seeker of doctor's degree, Georgian Technical University*

*Makhviladze Kakhaber,
doctor of Business Administration
E-mail: nigar.t.sultanova@gmail.com*

BUSINESS SECURITY MAINTENANCE ISSUES IN THE SCOPE OF GEORGIA`S STATE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Abstract. Second half of XXI century is characterized with increased competition on world`s market. Business companies were found in new competitive condition. The wide spectrum of their interests, aggression and dynamism were shaped. The modern reality has risen the business safety maintenance issues (on the basic management layers) in a new way. As a result of recent social-economic, political and cultural processes, Georgia was turned into the arena for realization of new information technologies and global-competitive tendencies, that significantly changes the character of its historical evolution. Business safety is one of effective instruments of the management, which is not properly evaluated and implemented in Georgian business. The right management of business safety is important, which implies predict, evaluate, reveal, solve the crisis situations and plan the preventive events against of their presumable repeated occurrence. The mentioned will promote the increase of competitiveness of Georgian business companies, support the startup, will settle the modern entrepreneurial culture, diversify the commodity and service export, which is the precondition to successful development of the business.

Keywords: business safety of Goergia, public administration, policy, company, reform, digital technologies, competence, international rating.

Second decade of XXI century is characterized with increased competition among the companies of the world market. The commercial schemes and contract terms are complicated. The management of financial flows, resources and staff becomes more complex task, which is related to increased information`s flow.

As a result of the above mentioned, business companies were found in a new, competitive condition. Their multi-aspect nature, aggression and dynamism was shaped. The modern reality has risen the problem of maintenance of business security in a new way. This happened on the basic manage-

ment levels. A new circumstances emerge, which might be solved only by using an advance methods of complex management [2, P. 170].

Under the market relations and strict competition conditions, business always carries the threats. During the whole history of entrepreneurship, the battle with risks and losses are in action. Each businessman has his own more or less successful experience.

Maintenance of security is important for each types of business notwithstanding of its character, scales and ownership (legal) form. The difference is only in means and methods necessary for this.

Table 1. – The main economic indicators of business sector [4]

Indicators	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	I 2018	II 2018	III 2018	IV 2018
Turnover (Million GEL)	17544	19651	20302	24401	36726	42048	44328	50065	56985	64082	71740	17980	19923	21829	25787
Launched Production (Million GEL)	9645	10248	11003	13304	19240	23096	23554	26069	29994	34157	38207	8692	10032	10652	11549
Value Added (Million GEL)	4542	5163	5464	6703	9254	11191	12139	12849	14761	16772	19036
Intermediate Consumption (Million GEL)	5104	5086	5539	6601	9986	11905	11415	13219	15233	17385	19171	27325			
Fixed Actives (Million GEL)	7936	9257	12026	13386	15539	18626	20346	23184	24830	28195	34881
Quantity of Employees	361209	349250	387463	397806	503236	534397	550885	592147	626739	666790	708165	20990	21649	23227	23190
Employees' Medium Monthly Salary (GEL)	382	520	538	593	623	714	760	801	897	938	1020	924	941	1045	1180

As a result of recent social-economic, political and cultural processes, Georgia was turned into new arena in realizing the IT and global competitive tendencies, which significantly changes its historical evolution character.

During the recent years, Georgia has made an important reforms, which main aim was the development of business and create the favorable condition for foreign direct investments by liberalization of economy, decreasing the administrative barriers and tax burden, improve the state services, battle against the corruption and other ways. As a result of the mentioned reforms, Georgia has achieved the moderate indicator in the business development.

The business promotion policy was positively assessed by different types of rating agencies and international financial institutions, thus reflecting in proper indexes and ratings evaluating the economic freedom of the countries [3].

For example, according the data of international rating agencies, Georgia has significantly improved its positions in the starting of business [4]. But, because of some reason, there is not observed the massive distribution and spread of business, the increase of its scales. Notwithstanding the generally improved business environment, the significant challenges are still active under the small and medium entrepreneurship development scope.

The Georgian market is comparatively young. There are a lot of parties wishing to enter the market under the limited resources and increased competition conditions.

Business functions in some particular conditions, which as a whole create the entrepreneurial environment. The mentioned constitutes the set of different factors (objective and subjective), thus giving the possibility to the entrepreneur to realize the aims set.

It's important to offer the favorable business environment. The following is necessary to ensure the above mentioned condition:

Stable political situation;
 Low taxes and regulations;
 Qualified (skilled) labor force;
 Stable macroeconomic environment;
 Country's economic openness;
 Natural resources;
 Strategic location;
 Free trade;
 Freedom from corruption and other.

As we have mentioned above, Georgia takes the leading place in international ratings of among the countries of the world according to ease of doing business index. But as for business massive development and population's involvement there are serious issues observed. As we suppose, the main cause is the problem to maintain already started business, which is directly connected to its safe functioning issue.

The business security is one of the active instrument of the management, which is not properly assessed in Georgian business and thus not implemented by many manager and entrepreneur.

During the study of the threats towards the small business, the following issues were shaped:

Low competition ability;
 Restricted (limited) access to finances and long-term investment resources;
 The lack of innovations and studies;
 The small amount of entrepreneurial skills and competences (experience);
 Low work productivity;
 Limited possibilities to implement the modern technologies;
 Lack of employees with proper business-education and low professionalism;
 Information security problems and other.

It is important to properly manage the business security – project the crisis situations (threats), assess, reveal, decide and plan the preventive measures against the presumable repeated occurrence.

The maintenance of security is business-management instrument, granting the possibility the head

to properly analyze and adopt in the given business environment by foreseeing the main tendencies of the given market. The business security ensures the following:

1. Company's survival and development in the conditions of high competition;
2. Making an optimal decisions of the management;
3. Knowledge of partners' clients' and colleagues' intentions and awareness regarding the competitors' strengths and weakness;
5. Information about the presumable crisis situation, etc.

Georgia has a sharply negative export-import balance. Import's share in internal consumption equals to 68–70%. The contraband forms a threat, which hinders the entrepreneurship development. The local entrepreneur is unable to compete with low price production imported without the taxation.

The developed countries possess the wealthy experience in supporting of small and medium business [1, P. 440]. In order to adopt it with Georgian environment and conditions, it is necessary to transfer on the following main directions (based on the concept) supporting the small business [3, P. 44]:

- Improvement of legislative, institutional and entrepreneurial environment;
- Development of small and medium sized entrepreneurship skills and promote the entrepreneurial culture's growth;
- Export's promotion and internationalization of small and medium sized enterprises;
- Improve the accessibility to finances;
- Encourage the innovations, studies and development.

The mentioned events will promote the increased competitiveness of Georgian business-companies; support the starting business (startup); settling the modern entrepreneurial culture; diversification of the export of goods and services, etc.

Digital technologies are the modern, strongest instruments for business development and exactly in

this trend should Georgian State Institute be involved in business scope. The growth rate of electronic commerce, computer-managed organizational processes and digital infrastructure is rapid throughout the world, it is one of the main stimulators of economic development. Social media, mobile applications, web-services, computer cloud-systems and other modern technologies significantly stipulate the implementation of business-management's advance forms, which constitute the preconditions to reach the success in modern, competitive international markets.

Business management is complex and delicate process. It needs not only promotion and support (about which the most of works refer to state support). Under our consideration, the support is general, it should be specified in the security maintenance scope (avoiding the threats). It is important to raise the populations' awareness in state management system and strengthen the role of civil institutes.

Any society exists and develops under the state bounds. The state was formed on some particular

stage of social development, while the population was split into social layers and besides an individual needs (interests) the different, group needs emerged. Here occurred the need of an institute, which could be able to stand above the society and by managing system and reasonable policy could be able to harmonize the social relations and needs.

Three following institutes fill each other during the social and economic development of the state: 1. State; 2. Society; 3. Economics (business). The state regulates and promotes the economy, thus encouraging the society's organization. The economy defines state abilities and strength, by which it support the formation of society's economic interests. Society uses the social benefits and itself instructs the state by indicating the aims and task of business development [1].

The country needs the competitive and socially fair state management system, which would be a precondition to country's stable development in social, political, cultural and economic fields.

References:

1. Otinashvili R. Economic security, anti-criminal aspects of the analysis, – Tbilisi, GTU, 2005. – 440 p.
2. Otinashvili Ramaz, Makhviladze Kakhaber. – Reengineering of business-processes, monograph, – Tbilisi, publishing Ltd.” Dani” 2016. – 170 p. (ISBN978–9941–0–8921).
3. Strategy of small and medium entrepreneurship development of Georgia by 2016–2020 years; – Tbilisi, 2016. – 44 p.
4. URL:<http://www/geostat/ge>

Contents

Section 1. Journalism	3
<i>Dr. Sc. Resul Sinani, Besian Beha</i>	
REPORTING IN DAILY PAPERS IN KOSOVO ON LOCAL AND INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL EVENTS	3
Section 2. History	7
<i>Jiang Jiahan</i>	
CONSTANT CONFRONTATION AND NEGOTIATION: THE IMPACT OF TAIWAN ON CHINA-US FOREIGN POLICY IN THE EARLY 1950S	7
<i>Zvonkova Galina Leonidovna</i>	
CHERNOBYL NUCLEAR POWER PLANT: FRAGMENTS OF HISTORY (1977–2000)	17
<i>Nurzhanov Arnabai Abishevich</i>	
TURKIC URBAN CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL CITIES IN SOUTH-EASTERN KAZAKHSTAN (VI–XIII c.)	23
Section 3. Cultural studies	29
<i>Baltabayeva Alena Yuldashevna, Meirbekov Akylbek Kairatbekovich</i>	
POSSIBILITIES OF TOURISM DEVELOPMENT ON THE SILK ROAD	29
<i>Gogoladze Tamara Ahmedionovna</i>	
MEMOIRS LITERATURE, AS A PROSAIC, DOCUMENTARY-EPIC GENRE ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE NARRATIVE OF TEXTS BY DIFFERENT AUTHORS (XIX CENTURY)	32
Section 4. Linguistics	38
<i>Buts Zhanna Vladimirovna</i>	
THE CONCEPTION OF “MANIPULATION” IN THE HUMANITARIAN PARADIGM (THE PROBLEM OF TERMINOLOGIZATION)	38
Section 5. Management	43
<i>Sri Marmoah, Anissa Touil Hasouna</i>	
MANAGEMENT OF TEACHING INDONESIAN FOR FOREIGN SPEAKERS BASED ON SOCIAL MEDIA: A CASE STUDY IN MOROCCO	43
Section 6. Pedagogy	54
<i>Lukashchuk Tamara Ivanovna, Usmonov Emir Rishadovich</i>	
THE DEVELOPMENT OF INTELLECTUAL ABILITIES IN THE STUDY OF MATHEMATICS	54
<i>Paluch Marek, Malikowski Radosław</i> ,	
ETHICAL AND MORAL VALUES AS A BASIS FOR THE EFFECTIVE SOCIAL FUNCTIONING – PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS IN SOCIAL WORK	57
<i>Popenko Nataliia Volodymyrivna</i>	
SOCIAL AND HUMANITARIAN TRAINING OF MASTERS OF NATURAL SCIENCES – MODERN APPROACH	61
Section 7. Political science	65
<i>Sultanova Nigar Tahir Kyzy</i>	
PERSPECTIVES OF THE EU INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE AFTER THE BREXIT	65

Section 8. Psychology	73
<i>Etuk Grace Reuben, Armon Margaret Adia Edu</i>	
SOCIOECONOMIC DETERMINANTS OF WOMEN’S CHOICE OF PLACE OF DELIVERY IN CROSS RIVER STATE, NIGERIA.....	73
Section 9. Sociology	84
<i>Sekhlean Silviya Armenovna</i>	
FUNDAMENTAL MODERNIZATION IN POST-SOVIET RUSSIA AND THE FORMATION OF THE GENERATION OF HOMO ZWISCHENS.....	84
<i>Chen Xizhe</i>	
COLONIZATION IN CHINA: THE PAST AND PRESENT.....	87
Section 10. Philology	93
<i>Vasilevich Elena</i>	
THE PORTRAIT OF THE “GENERATION OF THE 2000S” IN THE NOVEL OF OLGA BRAININGER “THERE WAS NO ADDERALL IN THE SOVIET UNION”	93
<i>Kverghelidze Mariam</i>	
ONE PHENOMENON OF THE MEDIEVAL TEXT (GIORGI MERCHULE AND JOY)	100
Section 11. Philosophy	103
<i>Dr. Phan Trong Ngo</i>	
PERSONALITY AND EGO IN THE PERSONALITY.....	103
<i>Tlepbaev Adaybek Umirbaevich</i>	
REINCARNATION – ETIOLOGY, GENESIS	107
<i>Tukhtayev Husan Mirzaevich</i>	
THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL FACTORS OF CREATION PROSPEROUS LIFE IN VILLAGES OF UZBEKISTAN	110
Section 12. Economics	113
<i>Verdiyeva Parvin Suleyman Qizi</i>	
INVESTING IN THE AZERBAIJANI ECONOMY IS A FACTOR IN THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE RECYCLING MECHANISM.....	113
Section 13. Science of law	119
<i>Armanto Heri S., Suwitri Sri, Larasati Endang, Dwimawanti Ida Hayu</i>	
LEARNING POLICY ON POLICE OPERATIONS OF TERRORISM TACKLING IN POSO DISTRICT	119
<i>Dr.sc. Egzone Osmanaj</i>	
FORMS OF TESTAMENTS ACCORDING TO THE MACEDONIAN AND GERMAN LAW	126
<i>Otinashvili Ramaz, Garsevanishvili Giorgi, Makhviladze Kakhaber</i>	
BUSINESS SECURITY MAINTENANCE ISSUES IN THE SCOPE OF GEORGIA’S STATE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	133